



TRACK TAPE 2400' TAPE MAX 200 BITS DENSITY

31 065 18 10

FEBRUARY 15, 1963

## **TECHNICAL MANUAL** FOR

# SDSTM-4 TAPE TRANSPORT



AMPEX CORPORATION COMPUTER PRODUCTS COMPANY P. O. BOX 329, CULVER CITY, CALIFORNIA



COPYRIGHT © 1963 BY AMPEX CORPORATION . COMPUTER PRODUCTS COMPANY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Section

| I                | GENERAL  | DESCRIPTION 1-1                                  |
|------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                  | 1-1      | General                                          |
|                  | 1-5      | Tape Transport 1-1                               |
|                  | 1-10     | Transport Electronics Assembly 1-3               |
|                  | 1-13     | Photosensor Electronic Chassis                   |
|                  | · ·      | Assembly Not Applicable                          |
|                  | 1-16     | Pushbutton Control Assembly 1-5                  |
|                  | 1-19     | Buffer and Interlock Unit 1-5                    |
|                  | 1-21     | Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit 1-5              |
|                  | 1-23     | Specifications                                   |
|                  |          |                                                  |
| II               | INSTALL  | ATION                                            |
|                  | 2-1      | General See Addendum                             |
|                  | 2-7      | Uncrating                                        |
|                  | 2-11     | Mounting the Tape Transport                      |
|                  | 2-12     | Mounting the Transport Electronics Assembly 2-4  |
| · .              | 2-14     | Mounting the Photosensor Chassis                 |
|                  |          | Assembly Not Applicable                          |
| •                | 2-16     | Mounting the Pushbutton Control Assembly 2-4     |
|                  | 2-18     | Tape Transport Assembly Cable Connections 2-4    |
|                  | 2-19     | Remote Control Plug Connections 2-6              |
|                  | 2-20     | Head Cable and Box Assembly Connections 2-7      |
|                  | 2-21     | Photosensor Kit Cable Connections Not Applicable |
|                  | 2-23     | Initial Checkout                                 |
|                  | · · · ·  |                                                  |
| III              | OPERATI  | ON                                               |
|                  | 3-1      | General                                          |
|                  | 3-3      | Tape Threading Procedure                         |
|                  |          |                                                  |
| IV               | THEORY ( | OF OPERATION                                     |
|                  | 4-1      | Tape Transport Assembly 4-1                      |
|                  | 4-3      | Tape Supply System 4-1                           |
|                  | 4-8      | Tape Drive System         4-3                    |
| Real Contraction | 4-11     | Tape Takeup System.         4-4                  |
| •                | 4-12     | Servo Control System See Addendum                |
|                  | 4-25     | Transport Electronics Assembly 4-7               |
|                  | 4-27     | Actuator Control Unit 4-7                        |
|                  | 4-38     | Power Supply Section 4-12                        |
|                  | 4-41     | Actuator Control                                 |
|                  | 4-43     | Automatic Control                                |
|                  | 4-44     | Manual Control                                   |

## Section

| IV  | 4-47           | Buffer and Interlock Unit 4-13                  |
|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|     | 4-54           | Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit 4-15            |
|     | 4-58           | Pushbutton Control Assembly 4-15                |
|     | 4-60           | Power Control See Addendum                      |
|     | 4-63           | Automatic Control See Addendum                  |
|     | 4-64           | Manual Control See Addendum                     |
|     | 4-69           | Protective Circuits                             |
|     | 4-71           | Automatic-Manual Interlock 4-18                 |
|     | 4-72           | Tape-Threading and Tension-Arm Limit            |
|     |                | Switches 4-18                                   |
| · · |                | Reel-Sensing See Addendum                       |
|     | 4-78           | Power Supply Overload Circuit 4-19              |
|     | 4-79           | Write-Enable Switch Assembly 4-19               |
|     | 4-81           | Photosensor Kit Not Applicable                  |
|     | 4-85           | Power Supply Card Assemblies Not Applicable     |
|     | 4-87           | DC Amplifier Not Applicable                     |
|     | 4-91           | Schmitt Trigger Not Applicable                  |
|     | 4-95           | Phantastron Not Applicable                      |
|     | 4-99           | Driver and Output Circuits Not Applicable       |
| •   | 4-100          | Head Assembly                                   |
|     | 163 T          |                                                 |
| V   | MAINTEN<br>5-1 | IANCE       5-1         General       5-1       |
|     | 5-1<br>5-4     |                                                 |
|     | 5-4<br>5-6     |                                                 |
|     | 5-6<br>5-7     |                                                 |
|     | 5-8            | Cleaning Rack                                   |
|     | 5-9            | Tools and Test Equipment                        |
|     | 5-9<br>5-10    | Checking Operating Parameters                   |
|     | 5-11           | Checkout for Start Time                         |
|     | 5-13           | Checkout for Stop Time                          |
|     | 5-15           | Checkout for Start and Stop Distance 5-8        |
|     | 5-17           | Checkout for Long Term Speed Variation 5-12     |
|     | 5-19           | Checkout for Interchannel Time Displacement     |
|     | 5 19           | Error                                           |
|     | 5-21           | Checkout for Photosensor Kit Not Applicable     |
|     | 5-23           | Corrective Maintenance                          |
|     | 5-24           | Checkout and Adjustment for Capstan             |
|     |                | Roller Parallelism and Gap                      |
|     | 5-25           | Checkout and Adjustment for Tape Tracking 5-19  |
|     | 5-26           | Checkout and Adjustment of Servo Contactor 5-21 |
|     | 5-27           | Checkout and Adjustment of Dashpot              |
|     | 5-28           | Checkout of Rotary Tape Guides                  |
|     | 5-30           | Checkout of Reel Motor                          |
|     |                |                                                 |

•

.

V

VI

| -      |                                                              |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5-31   | Checkout and Adjustment of Reel Brakes 5-26                  |
| 5-32   | Checkout and Adjustment of Write-Enable                      |
|        | Switch Assembly 5-28                                         |
| 5-33   | Checkout and Adjustment of Buffer Time Delay 5-30            |
| 5-34   | Checkout of Head Assembly 5-30                               |
| 5-35   | Troubleshooting See Addendum                                 |
| 5-37   | Removal and Replacement Procedures 5-38                      |
| 5-38   | Removal and Replacement of the Capstan<br>Roller Assembly    |
| 5-39   | Removal and Replacement of the Capstan 5-40                  |
| 5-40   | Replacing Capstan Drive Belt and Pulley                      |
| 5-40   | Alignment                                                    |
| 5-41   | Removal and Replacement of Servo Contactor 5-42              |
| 5-42   | Removal and Replacement of Dashpot 5-43                      |
| 5-43   | Removal and Replacement of the Tension Arm                   |
|        | Mounting Assembly and Tape Guides 5-44                       |
| 5-44   | Removal and Replacement of Reel Motor                        |
|        | Assembly and Brushes 5-51                                    |
| 5-45   | Removal and Replacement of Reel Brake Shoe 5-52              |
| 5-46   | Removal and Replacement of Vacuum Unit Motor,                |
|        | Filter and Brushes 5-53                                      |
| 5-47   | Removal and Replacement of the Vacuum Chamber                |
|        | and Thread Lever Assembly 5-55                               |
| 5-48   | Removal and Replacement of the Actuator 5-56                 |
| 5-49   | Removal and Replacement of Head Cable and                    |
| • ••   | Box Assembly. $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $\ldots$ $5-56$     |
| 5-50   | Removal and Replacement of the Capstan Drive                 |
|        | Motor and Motor Capacitor                                    |
| 5-51   | Removal, Replacement, and Alignment of                       |
| 5 51   | Vacuum Chamber Door                                          |
| 5-52   | Removal and Replacement of the Actuator                      |
| 0 02   | Board Assembly                                               |
| 5-53   | Removal and Replacement of Photosensor                       |
| 5-55   | Head Assembly Not Applicable                                 |
| 5-54   | Removal and Replacement of the Head Assembly. 5-60           |
| 5-54   |                                                              |
| 5-55   | Removal and Replacement of High Voltage<br>Power Supply Fuse |
|        |                                                              |
| 5-56   | Removal and Replacement of the Write Enable                  |
|        | Switch Assembly 5-63                                         |
| DRAWIN | GS                                                           |
|        |                                                              |
| 6-1    | Introduction 6-1                                             |
|        |                                                              |

## Section

Figure

| VII | ILLUSTR | ATED PARTS | BREAKDOWN | • | • • | • • | • | • • | <br>• | • | • | • | 7-1 |
|-----|---------|------------|-----------|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|-----|
|     | 7-1     | Introduct  | ion       | • | • • | • • | • |     | <br>• | • | • | • | 7-1 |

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

## <u>Title</u>

| SECTION I GENERAL DESCRIPTION | SECTION | I |  | GENERAL | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------|---------|---|--|---------|-------------|
|-------------------------------|---------|---|--|---------|-------------|

| 1-1<br>1-2 | Tape Transport                                     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|            | Electronics                                        |
| 1-3        | Block Diagram of Photosensor Electronics<br>System |
|            | SECTION II INSTALLATION                            |
| 2-1<br>2-2 | Mounting the Tape Transport                        |
|            | SECTION III OPERATION                              |
| 3-1        | Threading the Tape Transport $3-2$                 |
|            | SECTION IV THEORY OF OPERATION                     |
| 4-1        | Tape Supply System                                 |
| 4-2        | Tension Arm Limit Swtich and Motor Details 4-3     |
| 4-3        | Servo Control System                               |
| 4-4        | Supply Reel Servo Control System See Addendum      |
| 4-5        | Block Diagram of Actuator Control 4-8              |
| 4-6        | Voltage Waveform, Anode of Vl2                     |
| 4-7        | Voltage Waveform Capacitor C4                      |
| 4-8        | Current Waveform, Discharge and Charge of C4 4-11  |
| 4-9        | Voltage Waveforms, Cathode and Grid of Vl 4-ll     |
| 4-10       | Block Diagram of Photosensor Kit Not Applicable    |

#### SECTION V -- MAINTENANCE

| 5-1 | Test Setup, | Start Time Measurement          | 5-7  |
|-----|-------------|---------------------------------|------|
| 5-2 | Test Setup, | Stop Time Measurement           | 5-8  |
| 5-3 | Test Setup, | Start/Stop Distance Measurement | 5-11 |
| 5-4 | Test Setup, | Long Term Speed Variation       | 5-13 |

## <u>Page</u>

Page

| 5-5            | Test Setup, Interchannel Time Displacement Error 5-14 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 5-6            | Waveshape, Interchannel Time Displacement Error 5-15  |
| 5-7            | Photosensor Waveform Not Applicable                   |
| 5-8            | Checking Capstan Roller Gap                           |
| 5-9a           | Adjusting Capstan Roller Parallelism and Gap 5-18     |
| 5-9b           | Adjusting Capstan Roller Parallelism and Gap 5-18     |
| 5-10           | Checking Vacuum Chamber Alignment 5-20                |
| 5-11           | Adjusting Vacuum Chamber Alignment 5-21               |
| 5-12           | Checking Servo Contactor                              |
| 5-13           | Adjusting Servo Dashpot                               |
| 5-14           | Adjusting Reel Brake                                  |
| 5-15a          | Adjusting Write-Enable Switch                         |
| 5-15b          | Adjusting Write-Enable Switch                         |
| 5-15c          | Adjusting Write-Enable Switch 5-29                    |
| 5-16           | Removing Capstan Roller Assembly                      |
| 5 <b>-</b> 17a | Removing Capstan Drive Belt                           |
| 5-17b          | Removing Capstan Drive Belt                           |
| 5-18           | Removing Servo Contactor                              |
| 5-19a          | Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and            |
|                | Tape Guides                                           |
| 5-19b          | Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and            |
|                | Tape Guides                                           |
| 5-19c          | Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and            |
|                | Tape Guides                                           |
| 5 <b>-</b> 19d | Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and            |
|                | Tape Guides                                           |
| 5 <b>-</b> 19e | Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and            |
|                | Tape Guides                                           |
| 5-20           | Removing Vacuum Unit Motor and Brushes 5-53           |
| 5-21           | Removing Capstan Drive Motor                          |
| 5-22           | Removing Vacuum Chamber Door                          |
| 5-23           | Removing Photosensor Head Assembly Not Applicable     |
|                |                                                       |

#### SECTION VI -- DRAWINGS

| 6-1 | Tape Transport Assembly, Schematic Diagram |
|-----|--------------------------------------------|
|     | (31 04438 10)                              |
| 6-2 | Transport Electronics Assembly, Schematic  |
|     | Diagram (31 04438 10) See Addendum         |
| 6-3 | Actuator Control Unit CU-1, Schematic      |
|     | Diagram (31 00723 10) 6-7                  |
| 6-4 | Pushbutton Control Assembly, Schematic     |
|     | Diagram (31 05438 10) See Addendum         |
|     |                                            |

Page

Addendum vii

## Figure

## <u>Title</u>

## <u>Page</u>

<u>Page</u>

| 6-5 | Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram                 |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------|
|     | (31 00612 10) Not Applicable                       |
| 6-6 | Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram                 |
|     | (31 00613 10) Not Applicable                       |
| 6-7 | Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram                 |
|     | (31 00481 10) Not Applicable                       |
| 6-8 | Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit, Schematic Diagram |
|     | (31 00727 10B)                                     |
| 6-9 | Buffer Interlock Unit, Schematic Diagram           |
|     | (31 00720 10B)                                     |
|     |                                                    |

## Figure

## Title

| 7-1  | SDSTM-407 Tape Transport                             | 7-2  |
|------|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 7-2  | Read/Write Head and Cable Box                        | 7-4  |
| 7-3  | Reel Hold Down Knob and Fixed Reel                   | 7-7  |
| 7-4  | Write Enable Switch                                  | 7-9  |
| 7-5  | Vacuum Unit Motor                                    | 7-11 |
| 7-6  | Capstan Drive Motor, Pulley and Belt                 | 7-13 |
| 7-7  | Capstan Drive Pulleys and Idler Arm                  | 7-15 |
| 7-8  | Vacuum Chamber                                       | 7-17 |
| 7-9  | Reel Motors and Switches                             | 7-21 |
| 7-10 | Upper Servo Control                                  | 7-25 |
| 7-11 | Lower Servo Control                                  | 7-27 |
| 7-12 | Reel Brakes and Solenoid.                            | 7-30 |
| 7-13 | Tension Arms                                         | 7-32 |
| 7-14 | Servo Contact and Transport Cables                   | 7-35 |
| 7-15 | Tape Guides, Actuators, Capstans and Capstan Rollers | 7-38 |
| 7-16 | Access Door                                          | 7-42 |
| 7-17 | Transport Electronics                                | 7-45 |
| 7-18 | Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit                      | 7-47 |
| 7-19 | Transport Electronics Chassis (Sheet 1 of 2)         | 7-49 |
| 7-19 | Transport Electronics Chassis (Sheet 2 of 2)         | 7-51 |
| 7-20 | Pushbutton Control Assembly                          | 7-57 |

### SECTION I GENERAL DESCRIPTION

#### 1-1. GENERAL.

1-2. The Ampex Series TM-4 Tape Transport is designed for use in conjunction with computer mechanisms. The equipment will perform within specifications under varying conditions of supply voltage, temperature, and humidity normally encountered in a business office or laboratory. Any sequence of programming may be used.

1-3. The tape transport consists basically of two assemblies: a tape transport assembly and a transport electronics assembly. The former provides the means of transporting the tape over the head assembly for writing and reading; the electronics contains the necessary circuitry for controlling tape transport operation.

1-4. Provisions are made on the transport electronics assembly for customer-supplied control circuitry. This control circuitry provides for automatic or manual command-input signals from a program source, and includes transport-status-indicator output lines.

1-5. TAPE TRANSPORT. (See Figure 1-1.)

1-6. Once the tape has been threaded on the machine, and the transport electronics properly connected to a command source, the tape transport is ready to be placed in operation.

1-7. (See Figure 1-2.) Program signals from a command source to the forward or reverse control circuits in the actuator unit of the transport electronics assembly energize one of two actuators associated with the two counter-rotating capstans. Whichever actuator is placed in the ON position clamps the capstan roller against its capstan. This action moves the tape in either the forward (supply reel to takeup reel) direction or the reverse (takeup reel to supply reel) direction. The tape motion continues in one direction or the other until the command signal is removed. When the command signal is removed, the actuator that has determined the direction of tape movement moves the capstan roller away from the capstan, stopping tape movement. The tape transport and transport electronics assembly are now ready to receive and respond to another command to move in either direction.

1-8. When the electrical power is turned on, the vacuum pump creates loops of tape in the vacuum chamber. The vacuum chamber eliminates a source of tension-arm oscillation and tape tension variation. As tape changes direction, the tension arms move in an arc; this movement, in

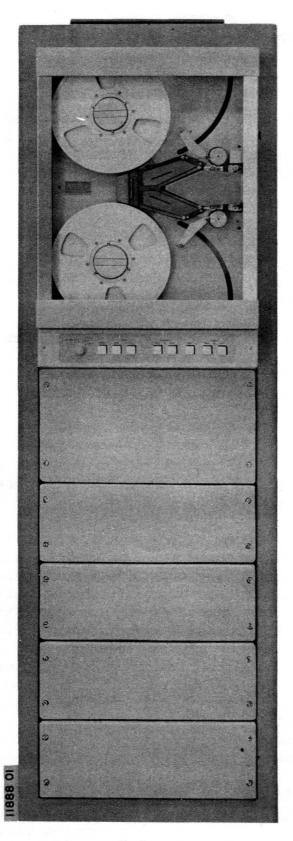


Figure 1-1. Tape Transport

turn, causes movement in the servo contact assembly. The servo contact assembly converts mechanical movement into electrical signals which, in turn, apply electrical power to the reel motor to supply or take up tape.

1-9. Safety features include switches which stop the transport in the event of power failure, tape breakage, or current overload. Operational features are the brake-release switch, which releases the brakes by energizing the brake solenoids so that the supply and takeup reels can be rotated for threading; and the thread-lever-handle switch, which when pulled off its stop, terminates the tape transport input power.

1-10. TRANSPORT ELECTRONICS ASSEMBLY. (See Figure 1-2.)

1-11. The transport electronics assembly contains all control circuits for the tape transport assembly. These circuits exercise complete control over the tape transport assembly in accordance with signals originating from a command source.

1-12. In this assembly are power supplies to operate the reel motors, control circuits, mercury relays, and the actuator control unit.

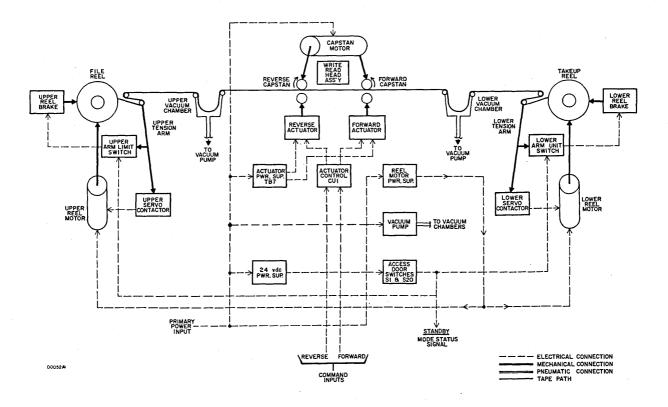


Figure 1-2. Block Diagram of Tape Transport and Transport Electronics

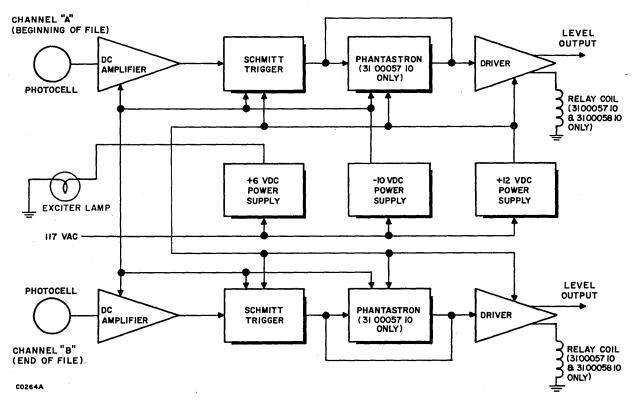
The transport electronics assembly also contains both safety and overload relays.

1-13. PHOTOSENSOR ELECTRONIC CHASSIS ASSEMBLY. (See Figure 1-3.)

1-14. The photosensor electronic chassis assembly senses and indicates by providing a level-change signal. Reflective tabs are placed on the mylar (non oxide) side of the tape. Channel A (beginning-of-file) is placed nearest the operator; channel B (end-of-file) is placed nearest the tape transport.

1-15. The photosensor electronic chassis assembly consists of two units: the photocell detector head and a two-channel electronic chassis. Passing a reflective metallic-type marker under the photocell detector head provides the signal. In the chassis, one channel is used to indicate the beginning-of-file, and the other channel is used to indicate the end-of-file. Each channel furnishes the following output signals, depending on which photosensor unit is chosen:

1. Voltage-level change.



2. Voltage-level change and relay-contact transfer.

Figure 1-3. Block Diagram of Photosensor Electronics System 3. Voltage-level change and relay-contact transfer, with hold circuits to maintain both channel outputs for a standard time length.

1-16. PUSHBUTTON CONTROL ASSEMBLY.

1-17. Manual operation is obtained by setting the AUTOMATIC-MANUAL switch of the pushbutton control assembly to either of the two MANUAL positions. The operator can, by using the pushbutton control assembly, program the tape transport as required for various operations such as tape threading and checkout.

1-18. To place the tape transport in the automatic mode use the AUTOMATIC-MANUAL switch.

1-19. BUFFER AND INTERLOCK UNIT.

1-20. The buffer and interlock unit changes the customer-supplied drive-command signals to signals with a predictable level and rise/fall time. In conjunction with the actuator control unit, it provides an interlock which prevents simultaneous forward and reverse commands to the actuators.

1-21. BUFFER DELAY AND INTERLOCK UNIT.

1-22. The buffer delay and interlock unit provides the same functions as described for the buffer and interlock unit. In addition, it provides an adjustable time delay before any start or stop command.

1-23. SPECIFICATIONS.

Tape Type:

Tape Reel Hubs:

Computer grade  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch mylar base, 0.001- or 0.0015-inch hard binder, oxide coated tape.

1. IBM

2. NARTB

3. Fixed (non-removable)

Choice of Tape Speeds:

1. 30 ips/60 ips

2. 37.5 ips/75 ips

## NOTE

Special tape speeds are available upon request. Performance of the TM-4 tape transport above 75 ips is not specified. It is recommended that tape speeds above 75 ips be restricted to fast forward and fast reverse modes only.

#### Transport Input Power Requirements

| Voltage          | Frequency         | Standby Current | Operating Current |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 117 <u>+</u> 10% | 60 <u>+</u> 3 cps | 5.2 amps        | 5.4 to 8.0 amps   |
| 220 <u>+</u> 10% | 50 <u>+</u> 3 cps | 2.5 amps        | 2.7 to 4.0 amps   |

#### Head Assembly

8-track, 2-stack heads or 7-track, 2-stack heads

#### Write Lockout Switches

IBM compatible or NARTB compatible

#### Buffer Delay and Interlock

- 1. Adjustable Delay to START and STOP commands.
- 2. Inhibits an actuator ON command until the other actuator is OFF.

#### Pushbutton Control Assembly

#### DRIVE CONTROLS

- 1. Power Switch
- 2. Manual-Automatic Mode Switch
- 3. Hi/Lo Speed Select
- 4. Forward Drive

- 5. Reverse Drive
- 6. Fast Forward
- 7. Fast Reverse
- 8. Stop

| Table 1-1 | . Phys: | ical Dim | ensions |
|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
|-----------|---------|----------|---------|

| Unit                              | Height  | Width | Depth   | Weight        |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|---------|---------------|
| Tape Transport Assembly           | 24-1/4" | 19"   | 14-1/2" | 180 lbs. max. |
| Transport Electronics<br>Assembly | 5-3/4"  | 19"   | 10"     | 23 lbs.       |
| Photosensor Chassis<br>Assembly   | 3-1/2"  | 19"   | 5"      | 7 lbs.        |
| Pushbutton Control<br>Assembly    | 3-1/2"  | 19"   | 10"     | 10 lbs.       |
| Transport Access Door             | 24-1/2" | 19"   | 3-7/8"  | 25 lbs. max.  |
| Cabinet Assembly                  | 66-1/2" | 23"   | 24"     | 170 lbs.      |
|                                   | 73-1/2" | 23"   | 24"     | 190 lbs.      |
|                                   | 77-1/2" | 23"   | 24"     | 200 lbs.      |
|                                   | 80-1/2" | 23"   | 24"     | 210 lbs.      |
|                                   | 84-1/2" | 23"   | 24"     | 220 lbs.      |

Operating Environment:

Ambient air temperature.... 50° to 90°F Relative humidity..... 40 to 70% Altitude..... 0 to 7,000 ft.

Cooling Environment:

Tape transport enclosed..... 0 to 140°F max. hot spot temperature Tape transport only...... Airflow of 250 cfm and maximum inlet temperature of 90°F

#### Storage Environment:

Ambient temperature..... 20<sup>o</sup>F to +150°F Relative humidity..... 95% max. Altitude..... 0 to 40,000 ft.

#### Start-Stop Characteristics

Start Time:

The start time is defined as the time from the application of a "Start Command" until the tape passing over the magnetic head has obtained an instaneous speed variation of 10% or less from nominal speed. The start time shall be 3.3 ms.

#### Start Distance:

The start distance is the distance that the tape moves over the magnetic head during the "Start Time".

| TAPE SPEED<br>IN IPS | START DISTANCE <u>MIN.</u> | IN INCHES<br>MAX. |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. 30                | 0.064                      | 0.092             |
| 2. 37.5              | 0.080                      | 0.114             |
| 3. 60                | 0.120                      | 0.182             |
| 4.75                 | 0.162                      | 0.203             |

The stop time is defined as the time from the application of a "stop command" until tape motion over the magnetic head has stopped. The stop time shall be 1.8 ms maximum.

The stop distance is the distance that the tape moves over the magnetic head from the time of a stop command until tape motion over the magnetic head has stopped.

| TAPE SPEED<br>IN IPS | STOP DISTANCE | IN INCHES<br>MAX. |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|                      |               |                   |
| 1. 30                | 0.006         | 0.030             |
| 2. 37.5              | 0.009         | 0.037             |
| 3.60                 | 0.018         | 0.068             |
| 4.75                 | 0.030         | 0.100             |

Stop Time:

Stop Distance:

1-8

#### Tape Speed Characteristics

Instantaneous Speed Variations:

Short Term Average Speed Variation:

Long Term Average Speed Variation:

Rewind Time, Forward Direction:

Rewind Time, Reverse Direction:

Rewind Stop Distance, Forward or Reverse Direction:

Speed Change Times:

Special High-Speed Drive:

ISV is defined as the speed variation from the specified nominal speed at any instant of time. The ISV at any instant of time following the start time of 3.3 ms, is  $\pm 10\%$ ; 6.3 ms or more after receipt of a start command, the ISV is  $\pm 5\%$ . This does not include effects caused by variation in line frequency.

The short term average speed variation is defined as the variation from the specified nominal speed, averaged over any interval of 15 ms occurring 3.3 ms or more after a "start command". The variation shall be 3% maximum.

The long term average speed variation is defined as the variation from the specified nominal speed averaged over any interval of 30 ms occurring 3.3 ms or more after a "start command". This variation shall be 2% maximum.

- 3 minutes, maximum
- 3 minutes, maximum
- 6 feet, maximum

Acceleration from low to high speed in forward or reverse directions shall be 10 seconds or less. Deceleration from high to low speed in forward or reverse direction shall be 10 seconds or less.

At 120 or 150 ips, average tape speed shall be within 5% of the nominal value. Interchannel Time Displacement:

ITD is the time band within which all bits of a character-frame arrive at the head output when reading a tape written on the same or another TM-4 tape transport. ITD is the sum of the static skew contributed by the mechanical tolerances of the magnetic head assembly, plus onehalf the dynamic skew contributed by the tape drive. ITD = Static Skew + Dynamic Skew/2.

Dynamic skew is defined as the varying time displacement between the recorded signals of any two heads in the same stack with the tape traveling over the heads at the specified nominal speed in either direction. This time displacement is caused by random displacement of the tape as it is moved and guided across the head. Dynamic skew is measured as the jitter band produced by the pulse output of one outside track referenced to the output of the other outside track in the same character frame. Jitter introduced by read/write electronics must be discounted.

Dynamic Skew:

Tape Drive Programming:

The transport shall be free of program restrictions within the limits specified below.

| DUTY                     | MODE                            | MINIMUM TIME<br>BETWEEN COMMANDS |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Continuous<br>Continuous | Unidirectional<br>Bidirectional | 8.5 ms<br>4.3 ms                 |
|                          | Either Mode                     | 2.5 ms                           |

| SPEED      | Dynamic Skew | Static Skew | ITD   |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-------|
| inches/sec | u sec        | u sec       | u sec |
| 30         | 15.0         | 17.0        | 24.5  |
| 37.5       | 12.0         | 13.6        | 19.6  |
| 60         | 7.5          | 8.5         | 12.3  |
| 75         | 6.0          | 6.8         | 9.8   |

Table 1-2. Interchannel Time Displacement

# SECTION II

### 2-1. GENERAL.

2-2. The tape transport, transport electronics assembly, photosensor chassis assembly, and pushbutton control assembly are designed so that they can be mounted in a standard relay rack or cabinet.

2-3. Read and write electronics must be located so that lengthening of the head cables is not required. Any increase in cable length will increase distributed capacitance and reduce high-frequency response.

# CAUTION

The tape unit must not be located near strong magnetic fields, or in areas of high air temperature.

2-4. The location selected for the tape transport should meet the following ambient temperature, humidity, and altitude specifications:

| Ambient Temp.                       | Humidity     | Altitude                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 50 <sup>0</sup> - 90 <sup>0</sup> F | 40% – 70% RH | Sea level to 7,000 feet |

2-5. When the tape transport is enclosed, sufficient air must be circulated around the major components to maintain the maximum exhaust air temperature at less than  $140^{\circ}$ F.

2-6. Storage or non-operating environment should meet the following specifications:

- 1) Temperature should not exceed  $-20^{\circ}F$  to  $+150^{\circ}F$
- Relative humidity not to exceed 95%; no abrupt changes in temperature which can cause moisture condensation are permissible.
- 3) Altitude: 0 to 40,000 feet

2-7. UNCRATING.

2-8. When no cabinet rack is furnished, the tape transport is packed and shipped in a custom-built case. This case will provide maximum protection during, and is designed for, "flat" shipment. It should not be handled in an upright position.



To prevent damage to the tape transport when removing from the packing case, grasp or lift it only by the tape transport plate.

2-9. The transport electronics assembly, photosensor chassis assembly, and pushbutton control assembly are shipped in the same packing case as the tape transport. When removing these assemblies from the packing case, exercise caution to avoid damage.

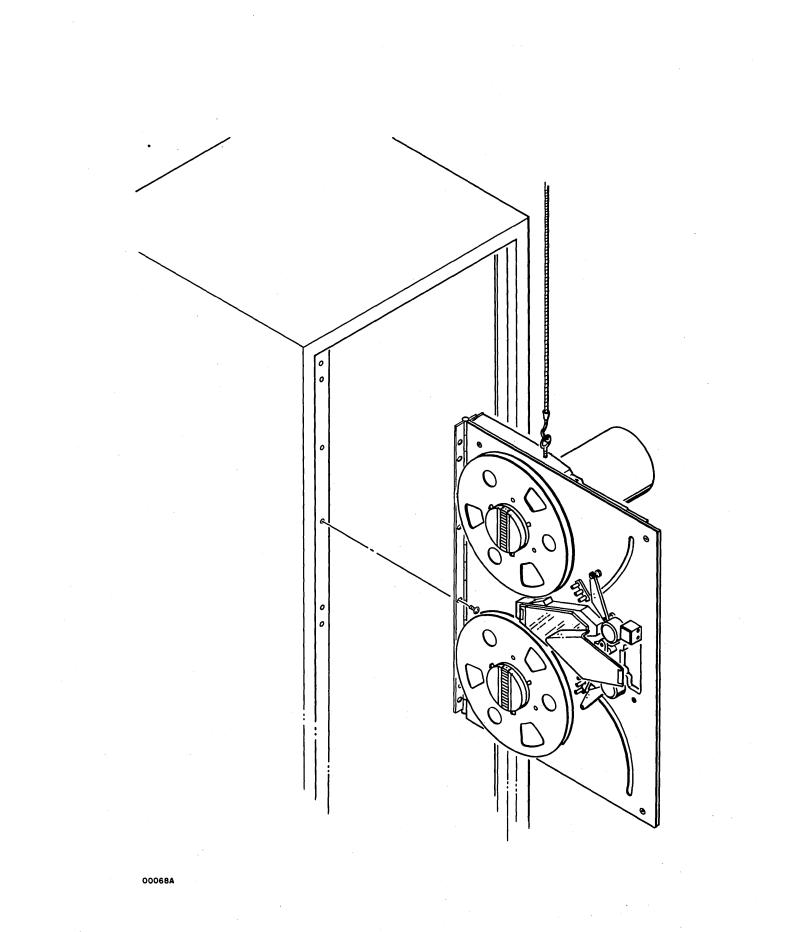
2-10. When the tape transport is furnished with an Ampex cabinet rack, the components are shipped mounted in the cabinet rack. Carefully open and unpack the packing case. Check the contents accurately against the packing slip. Visually check the equipment for damage incurred during shipment.

2-11. MOUNTING THE TAPE TRANSPORT. (See Figure 2-1.)



To prevent damage to the tape transport during custom installation, do not lift by any mechanism other than an eye bolt installed in the casting.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Install a 1/4-20 eye bolt in the casting just above the upper reel motor.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Using the eye bolt, lift the tape transport up and move it to the cabinet rack.
- Step 3: Install tape transport mounting hinge on cabinet rack.



## Figure 2-1. Mounting the Tape Transport

## WARNING

The cabinet rack must be securely fastened to the floor before the tape transport can be swung out on its mounting hinge. Otherwise, the cabinet rack and tape transport may tip forward, injuring personnel and damaging the equipment.

<u>Step 4</u>: Slowly swing the tape transport out and in on its mounting hinge. Observe the cables to ensure they are not stretched as the tape transport is swung out, or pinched between the plate and cabinet rack as the tape transport is swung in.

2-12. MOUNTING THE TRANSPORT ELECTRONICS ASSEMBLY.

2-13. The transport electronics assembly may be mounted in any convenient position. The cables will govern the distance at which the transport electronics assembly may be mounted from the tape transport.

2-14. MOUNTING THE PHOTOSENSOR CHASSIS ASSEMBLY.

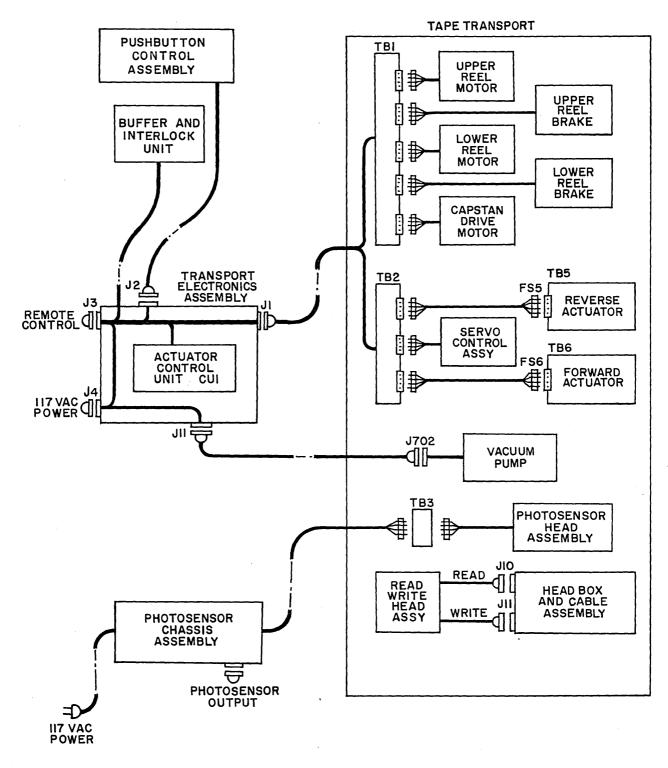
2-15. The photosensor chassis assembly may be mounted in the horizontal or vertical position. The photosensor chassis head cable will govern the distance at which the assembly may be mounted from the tape transport.

2-16. MOUNTING THE PUSHBUTTON CONTROL ASSEMBLY.

2-17. The pushbutton control assembly should be mounted directly above or below the tape transport in a horizontal position.

2-18. TAPE TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY CABLE CONNECTIONS. (See Figure 2-2.)

- <u>Step 1</u>: Connect tape transport plug Pl to receptacle Jl on the transport electronics assembly.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Connect a 117-vac power source to P4 on the transport electronics assembly.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Connect pushbutton control assembly plug P2 to receptacle J2 on the transport electronics assembly.



000690

Figure 2-2. Tape Transport and Transport Electronics Cable Connections

2-19. REMOTE CONTROL PLUG CONNECTIONS. Table 2-1 identifies the connections of J3 on the transport electronics assembly. This is the connection that ties the transport to the customer tape-drive command source.

| J3 PIN NO. | FUNCTION                                                                    |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A          | Failure signal to remote control (see Figures 6-1<br>and 6-2)               |
| В          | Failure signal to remote control (see Figures 6-1<br>and 6-2)               |
| с          | Failure signal to remote control (see Figures 6-1<br>and 6-2)               |
| D          | Write-enable signal to remote control (used in con-<br>junction with pin J) |
| Е          | End-of-takeup-reel sensing signal                                           |
| F          | Chassis ground                                                              |
| G          | Failure signal to remote control (see Figures 6-1<br>and 6-2)               |
| Н          | End-of-supply-reel sensing signal                                           |
| J          | Write-enable signal to remote control (used in con-<br>junction with pin D) |
| K          | Chassis ground                                                              |
| L          | Manual input for reverse drive OFF                                          |
| М          | Automatic input for reverse drive ON and OFF                                |
| N          | Safety relay ground (remote control only)                                   |
| Р          | Manual input for reverse drive ON                                           |
| Q          | Manual input for forward drive OFF                                          |
| R          | Automatic input for forward drive ON and OFF                                |

Table 2-1. Remote Control Plug Connections

| J3 PIN NO. | FUNCTION                                                   |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| S          | Failure signal to remote signal (see Figures 6-1 and 6-2)  |
| т          | Chassis ground                                             |
| υ          | Manual input for forward drive ON                          |
| V          | Ground signal input for automatic fast forward (remote)    |
| W          | Ground signal input for automatic fast reverse<br>(remote) |
| х          | Connects to pin "M" of J2 (+14V)                           |
| Y          | Lower servo ground for remote control                      |
| Z          | Upper servo ground for remote control                      |

Table 2-1. Remote Control Plug Connections (Cont.)

2-20. HEAD CABLE AND BOX ASSEMBLY CONNECTIONS.

## note

In this manual, channel 1 is that channel nearest the operator. The head cable and box assembly is mounted on the rear of the tape transport, just below the lower capstan.

Step 1: When a read-head is used, connect the read-head cable plug to the READ receptacle on the head cable and box assembly. (See Figure 2-2.) Head box read cable connections are shown in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2. Read and Write Cable Output Connections

| CHANNEL   | FROM CABLE BOX       | TO REMOTE SOURCE | COLOR |
|-----------|----------------------|------------------|-------|
| REFERENCE | RECEPTACLE CONNECTOR | PLUG CONNECTOR   | CODE  |
| 1         | A                    | 1                | Blue  |
|           | E                    | 4                | Red   |

| CHANNEL                              | FROM CABLE BOX       | TO REMOTE SOURCE | COLOR |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------|
| REFERENCE                            | RECEPTACLE CONNECTOR | PLUG CONNECTOR   | CODE  |
| 2                                    | H                    | 8                | Blue  |
|                                      | M                    | 13               | Red   |
| 3                                    | P                    | 2                | Blue  |
|                                      | U                    | 5                | Red   |
| 4                                    | W                    | 9                | Blue  |
|                                      | AA                   | 14               | Red   |
| 5                                    | BB                   | 3                | Blue  |
|                                      | X                    | 6                | Red   |
| 6                                    | V                    | 10               | Blue  |
|                                      | R                    | 15               | Red   |
| 7                                    | N                    | 7                | Blue  |
|                                      | J                    | 12               | Red   |
| 8                                    | F                    | 11               | Blue  |
|                                      | B                    | 16               | Red   |
| D-C Bias<br>(write<br>cable only)    | С                    | 17               | Blue  |
| Write Cable<br>(write<br>cable only) | D                    | 18               | Red   |

#### Table 2-2. Read and Write Cable Output Connections (Cont.)

<u>Step 2</u>: When a write head is used, connect the write-head cable plug to the WRITE receptacle on the head cable and box assembly. Head box write cable connections are identical to read-head connections.

#### 2-21. PHOTOSENSOR KIT CABLE CONNECTIONS.

CAUTION

Ensure that the numbers on the fanning strip match the numbers on the photosensor head terminal board. Damage to the photocells may result if wiring is incorrect.

<u>Step 1</u>: Connect the photosensor chassis assembly cable with fanning strip to the photosensor head terminal board.

# NOTE

The photosensor head terminal board is located near the upper capstan.

<u>Step 2</u>: Connect the three-wire ground-pin type input power plug to a ll7-vac, 48-to 62-cps power source.

2-22. Output to the command source is terminated at receptacle J6 on the photosensor chassis assembly. An unwired mating plug is provided for customer use, and may be wired as shown in Table 2-3. Table 2-4 identifies the wire connections from the photosensing head.

| RECEPTACLE<br>J6 PIN NO. | CIRCUIT                  | COMMENTS             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 10                       | Channel A Relay (N.C.)   | Not in Ampex Catalog |
| 9                        | Channel A Relay (Common) | Number 31 0059 10    |
| 8                        | Channel A Relay (N.O.)   |                      |
| 7                        | Channel A Level          |                      |
| 6                        | Channel A Ground         |                      |
| 5                        | Channel B Relay (N.C.)   | Not in Ampex Catalog |
| 4                        | Channel B Relay (Common) | Number 31 0059 10    |

Table 2-3. Photosensor Output Connector

2-9

| RECEPTACLE<br>J6 PIN NO. | CIRCUIT                | COMMENTS |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| 3                        | Channel B Relay (N.O.) |          |
| 2                        | Channel B Level        |          |
| 1                        | Channel B Ground       |          |

Table 2-3. Photosensor Output Connector (Cont.)

Table 2-4. Photosensing Head Assembly Connections

| COMPONENT   | COLOR CODE | TERMINAL |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| Photocell   | Red        | 2        |
| Channel "A" | Blue       | 1        |
| Photocell   | White      | 4        |
| Channel "B" | Green      | 3        |
| Lamp        | Black      | 5        |
| Lamp        | Black      | 6        |

2-23. INITIAL CHECKOUT.

2-24. When the installation procedures described above have been complated, the initial checkout may be undertaken. Thread a reel of tape on the tape transport as detailed in the Operation section of this technical manual.

2-25. Apply power to the equipment. Ensure that the vacuum unit motor operates properly, forming a tape loop in the two pockets of the vacuum chamber. Ensure that the capstans are rotating and driving the capstan rollers through the quad rings. Ensure that the tension arms assume a position approximating a proper servo null point, that is, in the midpoint of their respective arcs.

2-26. Grasp the upper reel and rotate it slowly in a clockwise direction. The reel motor should oppose the action after the reel has rotated slightly. Check the upper reel in the counterclockwise direction. Repeat the procedure in the clockwise and counterclockwise directions for the lower reel.

2-27. Open the thread lever handle. As the handle moves, the vacuum unit motor should stop, the capstan drive motor (and thus the capstans) should stop, the reel motors should be rendered inoperative, and the reel brakes applied. When the thread lever handle has been moved to the open position, a latch engages to hold it open. At this point, the reel brakes should release to permit free rotation of the upper and lower reels. Release the thread lever handle by pulling toward the left until the latch operates, then close the thread lever handle. When the thread lever handle is closed, the vacuum unit motor and capstan drive motors should operate and the reel motors again control positioning of the tension arms.

2-28. Disconnect power from the equipment and insert a 0.009-inch feeler gage between the upper capstan and upper capstan roller. Slight resistance to the feeler gage should be encountered. If the capstan roller gap is badly out of adjustment, refer to the Maintenance section of this technical manual for the adjustment procedure, paragraph 5-24. Repeat the process for the lower capstan roller gap.

2-29. Operate the tape transport from the control source. Observe the tape as it emerges from the capstan and capstan rollers to the head guides for any signs of rippling or curling of the edges of the tape. Similarly, examine the tape as it passes between the capstans and the vacuum chambers. If rippling or curling of the tape occurs, repeat the procedures in paragraph 2-28. If the capstan roller gap adjustment does not correct rippling or curling of the tape, refer to the Maintenance Section of this manual, paragraph 5-44.

## SECTION III OPERATION

3-1. GENERAL.

3-2. The information contained in this section describes in detail the steps necessary to put the tape transport into operation.

3-3. TAPE THREADING PROCEDURE. (See Figure 3-1.)

CAUTION

The following procedure must be accomplished with electrical power off.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Clean head and head tape guide rollers before threading operation. Use Ampex Part No. 087-007 head cleaner and a cotton swab to clean the head and the guides.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Pull open the thread lever handle. As the thread lever handle opens, the tape tension arms move to the tape threading position.

Do not handle the reels in a manner that will compress the reel flanges against the tape.

CAUTION

- <u>Step 3</u>: Install supply (upper) reel by holding the reel firmly against the turntable spacer disc. Turn the knob assembly clockwise to ensure a firm contact with the reel to prevent reel slippage during operation.
- Step 4: Unwind approximately 6 to 8 feet of tape from supply reel.

The supply reel of tape (upper reel) should have approximately 15 feet of metallized leader spliced to each end.

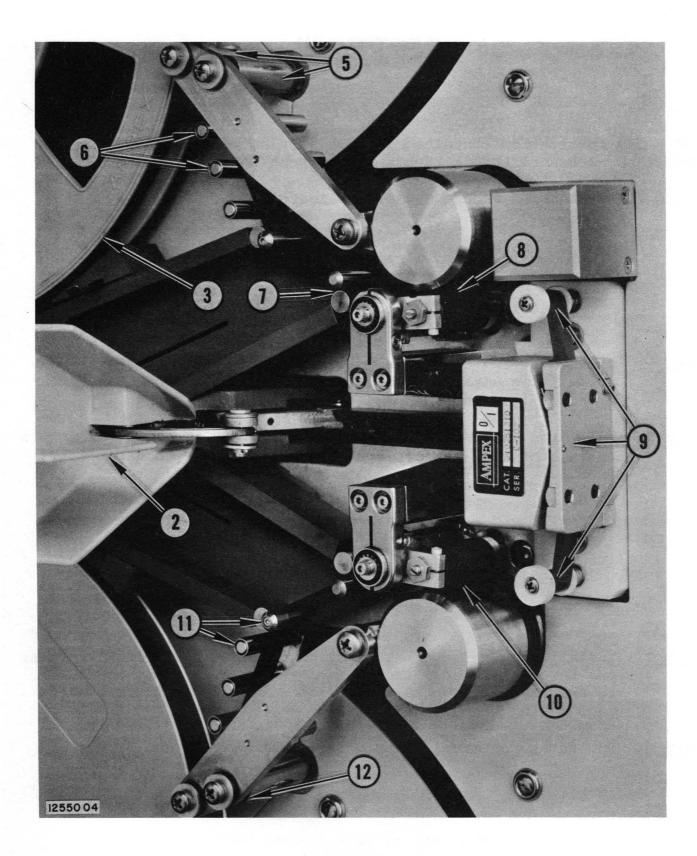


Figure 3-1. Threading the Tape Transport

- <u>Step 5</u>: Starting with the point where the tape emerges from the supply reel, place the tape under the sense post guide assembly.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Place the tape across the tension arm rollers.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Thread tape between pin guides and glass cover door on the upper half of the vacuum chamber. Push the tape back against the chamber base.
- Step 8: Insert tape between upper capstan and capstan roller.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Lift and hold open the head assembly gate. Place the tape over the head assembly tape guide and across the head. Close the head assembly gate.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Place the tape under the lower head assembly tape guide and insert between the lower capstan and capstan roller.
- Step 11: Repeat Steps 6 & 7 for the lower half of the vacuum chamber.
- <u>Step 12</u>: Place tape over the sense post guide assembly and attach to takeup (lower) reel by holding the tape on the hub of the reel and rotating the reel in the clockwise direction about 8 revolutions.

# CAUTION

With the following step, the tension arms will automatically move to the null position.

<u>Step 13</u>: Return thread lever handle to the operating (closed) position by applying a light force to the left to release the latch.

3-4. The transport is now ready to receive signals from a manual or automatic command.source.



In this manual, read/write channel 1 is that channel on the tape that is nearest the operator.

## SECTION IV THEORY OF OPERATION

4-1. TAPE TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY.

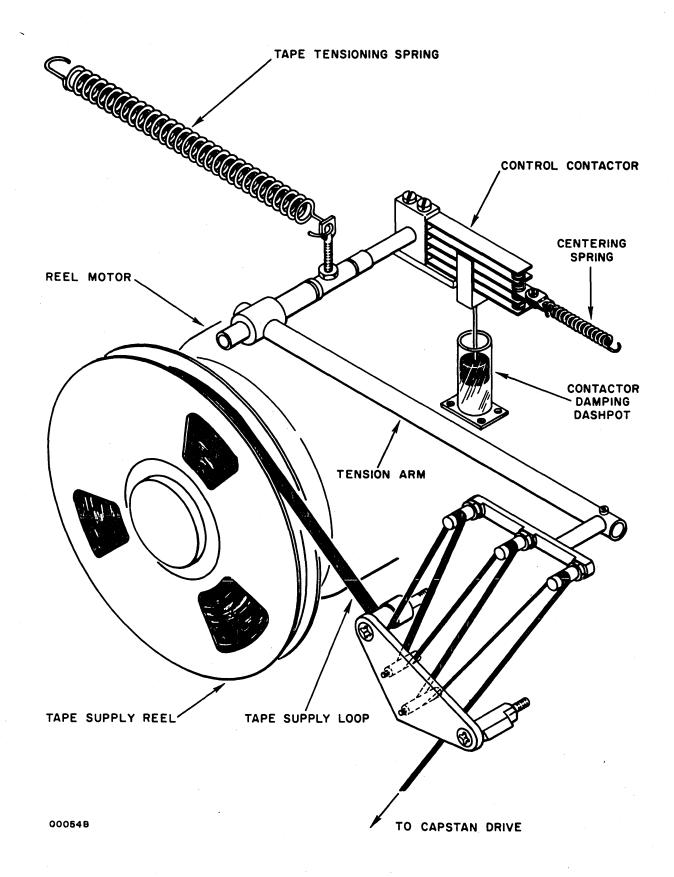
4-2. The tape transport consists of a tape supply system, a tape drive system, a tape takeup system, and a servo control system. The operation of each of these systems is controlled by circuits in the transport electronics assembly. In the following discussions, the upper reel will be referred to as the tape supply reel, and the lower reel as the tape takeup reel. Components that are not shown in the referenced figures may be found in Figures 6-1 through 6-3, and the applicable IBP drawing.

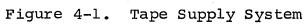
4-3. TAPE SUPPLY SYSTEM. (See Figure 4-1.) The tape supply system consists of a supply reel motor assembly, a tension arm assembly, a vacuum chamber, and a servo control assembly.

4-4. The reel brake assembly has a loading spring which applies the reel brakes whenever the solenoid is not energized. When the solenoid is energized, the brake shoe is pulled away from the turntable, allowing the reel to turn freely. The solenoid (L1) is energized when the tape transport is in an operating mode, or when the thread lever handle is opened, actuating brake release switch S20. (See Figure 4-2.) This action permits rotation of the supply and takeup reels for tape threading. The reel brakes are automatically applied by the loading spring whenever there is a power failure or tape breakage occurs.

4-5. All other components of the tape supply system operating in conjunction with the tension arm assembly. The arm is free to move between limits. A tape tensioning spring, connected to the arm, tends to pull the arm outward to maintain the tape loop. A control contactor is attached to the tension arm shaft and moves with the tension arm. Motion of the tension arm away from a "null" position midway between its two limits, combined with the action of a centering spring and contactor damping dashpot, causes contacts of the control contactor to drive the reel motor which will return the tension arm to the "null" position.

4-6. Should the tension arm move to its outer limit, a microswitch (tension arm limit switch S2) opens to disable the tape drive system, disconnect power to the reel motors, apply the reel brakes, and signal the command source of a failure. When the condition has been corrected, the reel motor will rotate to take up slack tape, and the equipment will resume operation. However, the logical sequence of the programming will have been interrupted.





4-7. The vacuum unit motor creates tape loops in the vacuum chamber. The tape stored in this chamber is used during start and stop transients, and aids in damping out tension arm oscillation and variations in tape tension.

4-8. TAPE DRIVE SYSTEM. The tape drive system consists of capstans, capstan rollers, actuators, and a capstan drive motor. The purpose of the tape drive system is to move tape from the supply reel across the magnetic heads to the takeup reel.

4-9. The two counter-rotating capstans are coupled through a belt and pulley arrangement to the hysteresis synchronous capstan drive motor. This dual speed motor (1800/3600 RPM) provides the source for low and high tape speeds. The motor and capstans operate continuously whenever power is applied to the drive motor. Each capstan continuously drives its associated capstan roller through a rubber quad-ring; thus the capstan rollers are also continuously rotating whenever power is applied. Shifting transport operation from low to high speed is accomplished by switching the input power to the low or high speed windings of the capstan drive motor.

4-10. While the speed of tape travel is determined solely by the RPM of the capstans, actual movement of tape is controlled by the actuator assemblies which position the capstan roller. Two actuator assemblies are provided, one for each capstan roller. These actuator assemblies,

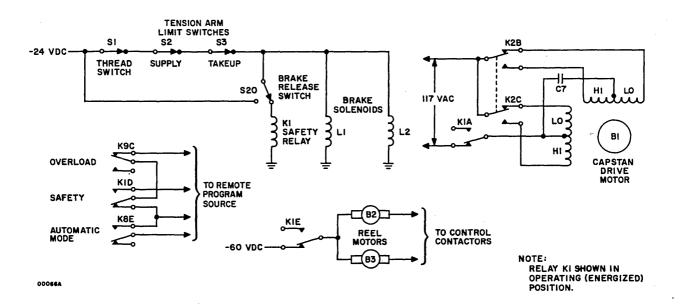


Figure 4-2. Tension Arm Limit Switch and Motor Details

mounted on the back of the tape transport plate, have an actuator shaft extending through the plate to the front of the transport. On each shaft is a yoke assembly to which the capstan roller is attached. Operation of the actuators is controlled by a thyratron circuit in the transport electronics assembly.

4-11. TAPE TAKEUP SYSTEM. The tape takeup system is a mirror image of the tape supply system discussed above.

4-12. SERVO CONTROL SYSTEM. (See Figure 4-3.) With both actuators in the OFF position, neither capstan roller is engaged, the tape is not in motion, and the tape tension arms are positioned between the inner and outer limits of travel. The position of the tension arms is established as follows: with the reel brakes off, both reels are free to The tape tensioning springs pull the tension arms outward until turn. the tape is begining to feed from the reels. This action continues until the tension arms reach the position where the center contacts of the control contactor "make" with the set of inner contacts, applying limited power to the reel motors. (See Figure 4-4.) The supply reel motor has power applied to the counterclockwise winding; the takeup reel motor has power applied to the clockwise winding (servo operation of each reel motor is independent of the other; both are covered at one time because of similarity of operation). The limited power applied to the reel motors causes them to rotate (in opposing directions, rewinding tape on each reel) until the effect of the torque applied to the reel equals the pull exerted by the tape tensioning springs

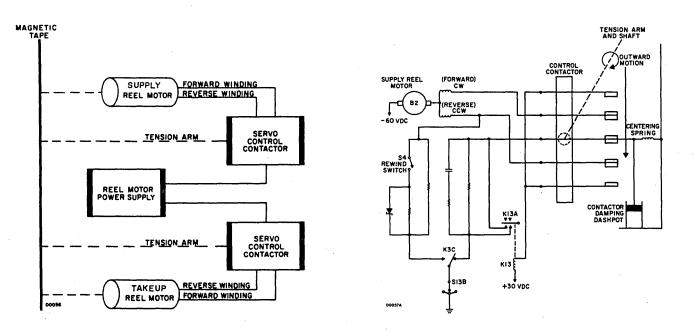


Figure 4-3. Servo Control System

Figure 4-4. Supply Reel Servo Control System

through the tension arms. At this point, all forces are balanced and the tension arms are in a "null" position.

4-13. When the forward actuator is shifted to the ON position, the associated capstan roller clamps the tape against the forward drive capstan. The tape starts to move, causing the tension arm associated with the supply reel to pull inward, disconnecting the center contact of the control contactor from the reel motor counterclockwise winding contact and connecting it to the clockwise winding contact. (See Fig-This action applies limited power to the reel motor, rotature 4-4.) ing the supply reel to the clockwise direction, supplying tape to the tape drive assembly. Since the tape drive assembly requires tape at a constant rate and the reel motor has not yet reached the proper speed, the tension arm is pulled inward until the reel motor clockwise winding contact "makes" with the outer contact of the control contactor. The outer contact energizes relay (K13); contacts (K13A) close to apply full power to the reel motor, accelerating the movement of tape to the tape drive assembly. During normal operation, the transport responds rapidly and the reel motors will almost immediately be connected to full power.

4-14. As the reel motor approaches full speed, tape is supplied to the tension arm at a slightly faster rate than the tape drive assembly is pulling it off. As the slack increases the tension arm moves toward its "null" position. When the arm is near the null position the outer contacts of the control contactor are disconnected, de-energizing relay (K13), opening the contacts (K13A) to limit power applied to the reel motor and reduce the speed. As the reel motor reduces speed, the tension arm again moves inward until the outer contact of the control contactor "makes" with the reel motor clockwise winding contact, causing full power to be applied to the reel motor.

4-15. If the reel motor should supply more tape than is necessary to return the tension arm to the null position, the contacts of the control contactor open, disconnecting power to the reel motor. If the tension arm passes the null position, the center contact of the control contactor makes with the reel motor counterclockwise winding contact, applying limited power to the reel motor. This power retards rotation of the reel motor in a clockwise direction. If power is applied long enough, the reel motor will stop, and start rotating in the opposite direction.

4-16. Action of the contactor damping dashpot and the centering spring help the tension arm to find the null position which is offset from the midway point between the inner and outer limits. During driveforward operation, the null position will be offset toward the inner limit. This provides storage for tape supplied by the reel motor after tape motion has stopped and while the reel motor is slowing down. During reverse drive operation, the null position will be offset toward the outer limit. This allows the reel motor to take up additional tape after tape motion has stopped and while the reel motor is slowing down. The tension arm associated with the takeup reel seeks a null position in the opposite direction from the supply tension arm.

4-17. When the forward actuator is shifted to the OFF position, the associated capstan roller releases the tape from the capstan. Tape motion begins to stop, causing the tension arms to move outward. This action connects the center contact of the control contactor to the supply reel motor counterclockwise winding contact. The takeup reel motor control contactor center contact connects to the takeup reel motor clockwise winding contact. This applies limited power to the reel motor, stopping the reel motors and placing the tape transport in the condition described in paragraph 4-12.

4-18. The operation of the tape takeup system is similar, except that the direction of tape motion tends to permit the tension arm to move toward its outer limit. This causes the reel motor to operate in the clockwise direction to take up tape, returning the tension arm to the null position.

4-19. When the reverse actuator is shifted to the ON position, the associated capstan roller clamps the tape against the reverse drive capstan. The reel motor control system operates in the same manner as in forward drive, except that tape is now being supplied by the takeup reel and rewound on the supply reel. When the reverse actuator is shifted to the OFF position, the tape is stopped as described in paragraph 4-12.

4-20. To prevent the servo control system from going into oscillation (resulting from full power being applied to the reel motors for minor control contactor errors) a damping dashpot is attached by mechanical linkage to the control contactor. The effect of the dashpot is to damp out rapid oscillations of the control contactor.

4-21. When the tape transport is operated in the fast forward mode, limited power is applied directly to the clockwise windings of the takeup reel motor, instead of through the control contactor. The servo control system of the supply reel motor operates in the normal manner. As the takeup reel motor increases in speed, the tension arm moves inward to its inner limit of travel, closing forward rewind switch (S5). When forward rewind switch (S5) is closed, more power is applied to the takeup reel motor, increasing the speed.

4-6

The tension arm will remain at the extreme inner position as long as the tape transport is in fast forward mode. By applying the power directly to the clockwise winding of the reel motor, the tape is transported rapidly in the forward direction. The supply reel servo control system supplies the proper holdback tension to the tape to prevent tape spillage.

4-22. The tape transport must be stopped before switching to another mode of operation to prevent damage to the tape that could occur due to the inertia of the takeup reel motor. After the tape transport is stopped, it can then be operated in any mode.

4-23. When the tape transport is operated in the fast reverse mode, limited power is applied directly to the counterclockwise winding of the supply reel motor, instead of through the control contactor. The servo system of the takeup reel motor operates in the normal manner. As the supply reel motor increases in speed, the tension arm moves inward to its inner limit and closes rewind switch (S4). When rewind switch (S4) is closed, more power is applied to the supply reel motor increasing the speed further. The tension arm will remain at the extreme inner position as long as the tape transport is in fast reverse mode. By applying the power directly to the counterclockwise winding of the reel motor, the tape is transported rapidly in the reverse direction. The takeup servo system supplies the correct holdback tension to the tape to prevent tape spillage.

4-24. The tape transport must be stopped before switching to another mode of operation to prevent damage to the tape that could occur due to the inertia of the supply reel motor. After the tape transport is stopped, it can then be operated in any mode.

4-25. TRANSPORT ELECTRONICS ASSEMBLY.

4-26. The transport electronics assembly consists of the actuator control unit, power supplies, and protective circuits.

4-27. ACTUATOR CONTROL UNIT. The actuator control unit (Figure 4-5) contains four thyratrons (Vl2 through Vl5), two pulse transformers (T8 and T9), resistors, and capacitors mounted on an etched board. The thyratrons are used as controllers for the movement of the capstan roller actuator. Each actuator has one end of its pair of coils attached to a common point, with the outer ends of these coils connected to the anode of the associated thyratron. In the following discussion, operation of the forward actuator and associated thyratron

Vl2 and Vl3 will be discussed. Operation of reverse actuator is identical for control of reverse tape motion.

Input power of approximately 500 vdc is supplied to the coils 4-28. of (K11) from capacitor (C4) in the power supply section of the transport electronics assembly. With C4 changed to this potential, this voltage is applied through the actuator coils to the anodes of V12 and V13. These thyratrons cannot conduct at this time due to the negative DC bias at the grids. This negative bias is developed by applying 26 vac through etched board terminal 8 to silicon rectifier CR9, half wave rectifying at CR9, and filtering the output voltage with R42, electrolytic capacitor C29, and zener diode CR28. Capacitor Cl6 is used to bypass any high-frequency transients. Zener diode CR28 regulates the negative bias voltage to -8 vdc. This negative DC bias is applied to the grids through the center-tapped secondary winding of T8 and isolating-decoupling resistors R34, R29, R35, and R30.

4-29. To shift the forward actuator from OFF to ON, a positivegoing voltage level change of sufficient amplitude to drive the grid of Vl2 more positive than -2 volts must be provided from the remote command source. As the grid voltage of Vl2 drops below the voltage required to hold the thyratron cutoff, Vl2 conducts and discharges capacitor C4 through the ON winding of the actuator. The current (approximately three amperes peak) through conducting Vl2 is sufficient to saturate the reed in the actuator, causing it to shift from

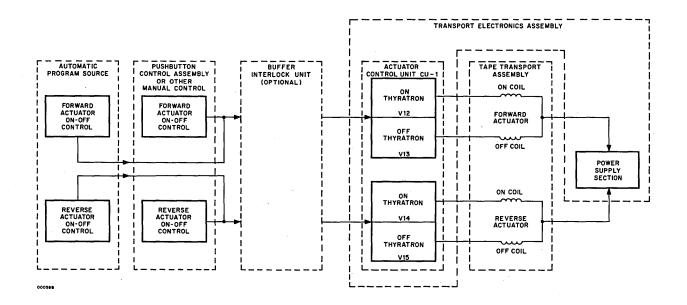


Figure 4-5. Block Diagram of Actuator Control System

the OFF to ON position. The actuator shifts because the force due to the permanent magnets is overcome by the force due to the current in the windings.

4-30. One characteristic of a thyratron is that once conduction has started, it will continue until the thyratron anode voltage shifts negative with respect to the cathode, regardless of the grid signal applied during the conduction period. Cutoff of Vl2 is accomplished by utilizing the inductive back E.M.F., a collapsing magnetic field within the actuator coil, that follows discharge of capacitor C4.

4-31. Figure 4-6 shows the voltage waveform that can be expected at the anode of Vl2 under the following conditions. At time  $T_0$ , Vl2 is fired ON by a positive pulse; the anode voltage drops abruptly from 500 volts to approximately 10 volts and remains at this level during the time that (C4) is discharging. This 10-volt level represents the constant drop across V12 during conduction. At approximately 1.2 milliseconds after To, C4 has completely discharged through the actuator coil, and the collapsing magnetic field within the coil causes the anode voltage to shift negative, cutting off V12. At approximately 1.4 milliseconds after  $T_0$ , the anode voltage returns to the original 500 volt level, indicating that C4 has been charged. At time  $T_{o}$ , the anode voltage of V13 rises in a positive direction to a peak of about 700 volts. This positive spike is created by the transformer coupling between the two coils of the forward actuator. The current through the ON coil of the actuator induces enough voltage in the OFF coil to create this positive going pulse. This pulse is of short duraction, and the anode voltage at V13 follows the voltage established by the discharge of C4 through V12.

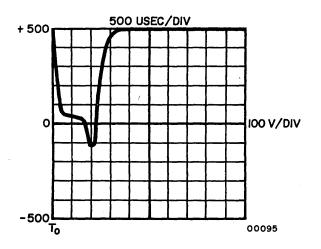
4-32. Figure 4-7 indicates the voltage waveform at C4 during the discussion in paragraph 4-31. The slope of the waveform is established by the time constant of the series circuit consisting of C4, the actuator coil, and the effective resistance of the conducting thyratron.

4-33. Figure 4-8 shows the current waveform during the discharge and charge cycle of C4. These waveforms are obtained by measuring across a temporarily installed 0.1-ohm resistor in the ground circuit of capacitor C4. With zero current at  $T_0$ , the current increases to a maximum of approximately 3 amperes at 0.4 milliseconds, then decreases exponentially back to zero current at approximately 1.0 milliseconds, indicating complete discharge of C4. The slight discontinuity in the curve between 200 and 250 microseconds is caused by the saturation point of the reed and the point at which the reed begins to move from one position to another. At 1.2 milliseconds the capacitor starts to charge through V1 (peak charging current is approximately 8.5 amperes).

The slow rise time of the discharge waveform is caused by the inductance of the forward actuator coil.

4-34. During actuator operation it is mandatory to avoid an external, shunt-loading effect across the actuator coil, because the resultant lowering of the "Q" of the circuit reduces the inductive back E.M.F. until the associated thyratron is not cut off. The purpose of thyratron Vl is to function as a time-delay electronic switch, isolating the power supply section from C4 until after the actuator cycle has been completed, and then connecting the power supply section to C4 to charge the capacitor.

4-35. When power is first applied to the transport electronics assembly, 400 vac power from the secondary of Tl is applied to the bridge rectifier. This bridge rectifier is made up of silicon rectifiers CRl through CR8. The output from this bridge rectifier is connected to capacitors C8 and C9 through the coil of overload relay K9 and shunt resistor R1 and a pair of series connected contacts of K9. Voltage at the capacitors of the filter network is approximately This 500-volt supply charges C4 and C5 through resistor R5 500 vdc. and current limiting resistors R7 and R8. The time constant of this initial charging circuit is relatively long, but C4 and C5 are fully charged before the filament of Vl has heated sufficiently to allow electron emission. As VI warms up it will not conduct, as the anode and cathode are at the same positive potential and the grid is at ground potential (through grid resistor R4) making the grid more negative than the cathode.



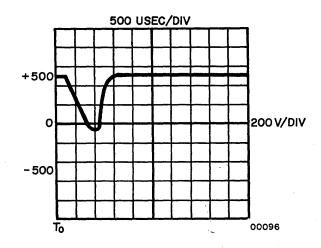
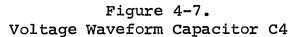
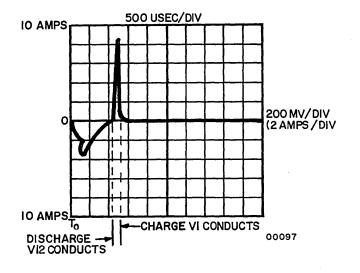
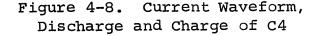


Figure 4-6. Voltage Waveform, Anode of V12 Voltage Waveform Capacitor C4



4-36. Figure 4-9 illustrates the cathode and grid voltage waveforms of VI during one cycle of operation. At  $T_0$ , VI2 is fired to shift the forward actuator ON. The cathode voltage of VI follows the exponential discharge curve of V4. Capacitive coupling between the cathode and the grid of Vl is furnished by capacitor C3. As the cathode potential is driven in a negative direction, the grid is also driven negative because of the capacitive coupling. However, as soon as the rateof-change of cathode potential decreases, the negative potential on the grids start to leak off through R4 and the grid voltage tends to return to zero (ground). At approximately 1.3 milliseconds after  $T_{o}$ , the grid bias is so low it can no longer hold V1 cut off and V1 fires. When Vl conducts, it acts as a short circuit, allowing C8 and C9 to charge C4 through choke L4, and through limiting resistor R8. Because the grid assumes a potential somewhere between the potential of the cathode and the anode during conduction, the grid voltage is raised along with that of the cathode. Approximately 0.2 milliseconds is required for the charging of C4. It is necessary to cut off Vl before the next actuator cycle can begin. This is accomplished by using the collapsing field in L4 to provide an inductive back E.M.F. when C4 is fully charged, with the result that the cathode is momentarily driven more positive than the anode, which cuts off Vl and allows the grid to regain control. Since the grid was at essentially cathode potential at the time of cut off, this positive grid potential must leak off to ground through R4. Reference to Figure 4-9 shows that the grid is at nearly ground potential after a total elapsed time of 4.0 milliseconds from To.





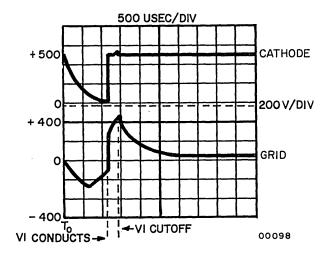


Figure 4-9. Voltage Waveforms, Cathode and Grid of Vl 4-37. The reverse actuator is controlled in the same manner as the forward actuator, except that capacitor C5 supplies the actuating power instead of C4.

4-38. POWER SUPPLY SECTION. The power supply furnishes the necessary DC and AC voltages required for operation of the reel motors, the actuator control, and the buffer delay and interlock unit.

4-39. Primary power of 117 vac is applied to power transformer T1 when the tape transport is first turned on. Transformer T1 furnishes 6.3 vac for the thyratron filaments on the actuator control unit; 24 vac which is rectified by silicon rectifiers CR11 and CR12 to produce -24 vdc for use in the control circuits; -60 vac used to power the reel motors; and 2.5 vac for the filament of the high-voltage control thyratron V1.

4-40. Transformer Tl also furnishes 400 vac which is rectified by silicon rectifiers CRl through CR8 to produce +500 vdc for use in the actuator control unit. The DC output of the bridge rectifier is connected to capacitors C8 and C9 through the coil and contacts of overload relay K9. This relay is set to operate on an overload of approximately 500 ma and breaks the overload through its own contacts, causing the relay to drop out and recycle rapidly.

4-41. ACTUATOR CONTROL. (See Figures 6-2 and 6-3.)

4-42. The forward and reverse actuators can be controlled automatically or manually. Actuator operation, when using the optional pushbutton control assembly is discussed in paragraph 4-45.

4-43. AUTOMATIC CONTROL. The DC signal from the remote program source is applied through current limiting resistor R45, and differentiating network C30 and R43 to the primary of pulse transformer Resistor R43 raises the DC input impedance to prevent loading т8. of the remote program source. The combination of the differentiating network and the pulse transformer shapes the input signal at terminal 1 of T8 to a narrow pulse. This pulse signal is stepped up in the primary of T8 at a ratio of 1:2 and applied to the grids of V12 and V13. An ON signal causes a positive pulse to be applied to the grid of V12, causing V12 to conduct and shift the actuator to the ON position. At the same time, a negative pulse is applied to the grid of V13, adding to the already-present, fixed DC bias and driving the grid more negative. If the input command is for OFF the signal will shift from +10 volts to 0 volts; a positive pulse is applied to the grid of V13 causing it to conduct, and a negative pulse is applied to the grid of V12 driving it more negative.

4-44. MANUAL CONTROL. When an Ampex pushbutton control assembly is used together with an Ampex buffer-interlock unit, the command signals from the pushbutton control assembly bypass the buffer-interlock unit and are routed directly to the actuator control unit. Application of +14 vdc (from the pushbutton control assembly or customer-supplied manual control unit) to the manual drive input terminals of J3 on the transport electronics chassis will cause actuator operation to occur.

(Switch S13 on the pushbutton control assembly must be set to 4-45. one of the MANUAL positions when manual control is used.) Four, external, manual control connections are provided at pins U, Q, P, and L of receptacle J3 on the transport electronics assembly (pins  $\underline{n}$ ,  $\underline{g}$ ,  $\underline{f}$ , and  $\underline{c}$ , of receptacle J2 on the same assembly and terminals 4,  $\overline{5}$ , 6, and  $\overline{7}$ , respectively, of actuator control unit (CU-1). Application of approximately +14 vdc to these points will cause the indicated actuator operation to occur. For example, suppose it is desired to shift the forward actuator to ON. Applying +14 vdc to pin U of receptacle J3 (or to pin  $\underline{n}$  of receptacle J2) by means of an external relay or switch will cause a positive pulse to appear at the grid of V12, allowing V12 to conduct and shift the forward actuator to ON. The pulse is produced by the charging of 0.002 mfd capacitor C17 through resistor R34 in the grid circuit of V12. When the +14 vdc is subsequently removed from pin U of receptacle J3, C17 discharges through shunt resistor R33 and is ready for the next similar command. As the +14 vdc is removed from pin U of receptacle J3 it is applied to pin Q of receptacle J3 which causes a positive pulse to appear at the grid of V13, allowing V13 to conduct and shift the forward actuator to OFF. Shunt capacitor Cl4A bypasses any stray high frequency impulses that may be picked up in the external wiring.

4-46. The manual control system of the remote program source must be interlocked by means of switches and/or relays to prevent application of opposed or contrary commands. For example, it should not be possible to apply "forward on" and "reverse on" commands simultaneously, or in sequence, without going through an "off" command. The limitation on spacing of commands is the same as during automatic operation, 2.5 milliseconds minimum spacing between any adjacent commands. It is alsorecommended that the AUTOMATIC and MANUAL inputs be interlocked so that it is impossible to apply simultaneous MANUAL and AUTOMATIC signals. Such interlocks are included in the pushbutton control assembly and prevent automatic commands from reaching the grids of the actuator thyratrons when manual control (at the pushbutton control assembly) is being used.

4-47. BUFFER AND INTERLOCK UNIT. (See Figure 6-9.) The buffer and interlock unit is used between the command source and the actuator

control unit. It stabilizes the voltage level and rise/fall time of command signals to the actuator control unit. It also provides an interlock function which prevents one actuator from being driven to the ON position when the other actuator is already in the ON position. Countermanding signals are locked-out by preventing any signal from entering one channel when at that moment a positive going signal enters the other channel. One channel is for forward commands (input terminal B) and one channel is for reverse commands (input terminal N). Each channel contains an amplifier, and a flip-flop interlock circuit.

4-48. Forward input commands enter the forward channel at terminal B and lock out any reverse commands appearing at the reverse channel input terminal N during the forward cycle by placing a positive potential on the base of Q9. When the forward channel ceases to conduct, the potential on the base of Q9 is reduced to ground level which unlocks the reverse input and allows the reverse channel to accept commands and in turn locks out forward commands through Q8.

4-49. The FORWARD START command signal raises the base of Ql above ground level and allows it to conduct. This puts Q2 in a non-conductive state. When Q2 becomes non-conductive, CRl ceases to conduct and the potential at the base of Q4 rises, CR2 starts to conduct and the potential at the base of Q7 is lowered. As Q4 conducts and Q7 becomes non-conductive, the base potential of Q5 is lowered and Q5 goes into a non-conducting state. As Q5 goes into a non-conducting state, Q6 goes into a conductive state, driving Q3 off and setting terminal A (output to the forward actuator control unit) at +16 volts. When Q3 is conducting, terminal A is grounded.

4-50. The FORWARD STOP signal lowers the base of Ql, placing it in a non-conductive state; at the same time Q2 returns to a conductive state. When Ql returns to a non-conductive state, CR2 also becomes non-conductive, which starts CR1 to conduct. When CR2 ceases to conduct, the potential at the base of Q7 rises and drives Q6 off. When CR1 returns to a conductive state Q4 becomes non-conductive. As Q6 is driven off, Q5 is driven on, and Q5 drives Q3 on which clamps terminal A to ground.

4-51. The REVERSE START-STOP command operation is similar to the FORWARD START-STOP commands as described in paragraphs 4-48 through 4-50.

4-52. The buffer and interlock unit power requirements are +20 vdc at 50 ma and -5 vdc at 3 ma as furnished by the buffer power supply (TB-12), mounted on the transport electronics assembly. Forward and reverse START commands require an input of +20 + 4/-6 vdc; input

voltage is returned to zero for STOP commands. The output level for a forward or reverse START command changes from zero to 16 + 4/2 vdc.

4-53. Forward and reverse output (both channels) will fire the actuator control unit OFF when the input line is disconnected in the forward and reverse ON position.

4-54. BUFFER DELAY AND INTERLOCK UNIT. (See Figure 6-8.) The buffer delay and interlock unit is used between the command source and the actuator control unit. Like the buffer and interlock unit, it stabilizes the voltage level and rise/fall time of command signals to the actuator voltage unit and provides an interlock to prevent both actuators from being ON at the same time. In addition, the buffer delay and interlock unit provides an adjustable time delay before any START or STOP commands. The circuits are identical to those detailed for the buffer and interlock unit, except as described below.

4-55. When a forward ON command is received, Ql conducts, Q2 is turned off, CRl turns off, and the potential at the base of Q4 rises in accordance with the RC time constant of R18, R19, and C2. Since R19 is a variable resistance, the RC time constant and hence the ON time delay is also variable.

4-56. When a forward OFF command is received, Ql and CR2 are turned off, and Q2 conducts. When CR2 ceases to conduct, the potential at the base of Q7 rises in accordance with the RC time constant of R20, R21, C3. Since R21 is a variable resistance, the RC time constant and hence the OFF time delay is also variable.

4-57. The buffer delay and interlock unit requires different input voltages, as follows: forward and reverse ON,  $+5 + 2\frac{1}{2}/-1\frac{1}{2}$  VDC; forward and reverse OFF,  $-5 + 1\frac{1}{2}/-2\frac{1}{2}$  VDC. The range of the adjustable delay for ON and OFF commands is 0.5 to 4.5 milliseconds. Normally, the ON command is set at 4 ms and the OFF command at 0.5 ms delay time.

#### 4-58. PUSHBUTTON CONTROL ASSEMBLY. (See Figures 6-1 and 6-4.)

4-59. The pushbutton control assembly offers facilities for power control, selection of command source (manual or automatic), and selection of tape motion under manual control. The control functions are so arranged that it is impossible to present simultaneous "on" signals to both actuators (when under manual control).

4-60. POWER CONTROL. Application of input power to the tape transport is controlled by POWER switch S6 on the pushbutton control assembly. When S6 is closed, input power is applied to power transformer T1 in the power supply section of the transport electronics assembly and to one side of the vacuum-unit motor-winding. Input power is also applied through speed control relay K2 to one side of the low speed windings of the capstan drive motor. When tape-threading switch S1 and tension-arm-limit switches S2 and S3 are closed, -24 vdc from the power supply section will energize Safety relay K1. Input power will then be applied through the safety relay to the other side of the low speed windings of the capstan drive motor and the capstans will start to rotate. Input power is also applied through K1 to the other side of the vacuum-unit motor-winding to operate the motor. The power supply section supplies 6.3 vac to LOW SPEED indicator DS1 through speed control relay K2.

4-61. Reel motors receive power through relay Kl from the -60 vdc supply when Kl is energized, or from the -24 vdc supply when Kl is de-energized. The motors are grounded through contactors Sl6 and Sl7 and rewind relays K3 and K6.

4-62. The power supply section also furnishes +500 vdc to the actuator control circuit and the pushbutton control assembly.

4-63. AUTOMATIC CONTROL. When AUTOMATIC-MANUAL READ-MANUAL WRITE switch S13 is set to the AUTOMATIC position, "automatic" relay K8 is energized by -24 vdc from the power supply section. Contact K8A of the energized automatic relay disconnects the -24 vdc from the pushbutton control assembly switches that are used to manually control the tape motion. Contact K8B disconnects the ground from one side of the primary of pulse transformer T9, thus allowing external control signals to be applied to this side of the transformer. Contact K8C disconnects the voltage used for manual control of the actuators. Contact K8D disconnects the ground from one side of the primary of pulse transformer T8, thus allowing external control signals to be applied to this side of the transformer. Contact k8E connects pins X and C of receptacle J3 and may be used for any additional customer requirements.

(4-64.) MANUAL CONTROL. When AUTOMATIC-MANUAL READ-MANUAL WRITE switch S13 is set to either the MANUAL READ or MANUAL WRITE position, automatic relay K8 is de-energized. Contact K8A of the de-energized automatic relay connects -24 vdc to the pushbutton control assembly switches that are used to manually control tape motion. The -24 vdc from contact K8A is first routed to "normally-closed" STOP pushbutton switch S11. The -24 vdc from the other side of S11 is routed through contact K5B of the drive reverse relay to DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton switch S10, and also through contact K4B of the drive forward relay to DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton switch S12. The -24 vdc from S11 is also routed through contact K3A of the fast reverse relay to FAST FORWARD pushbutton switch S8, and also through contact K6A of the fast forward relay to FAST REVERSE pushbutton switch S9.

4-65. When the DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton (S10) is momentarily pressed, -24 vde is applied to drive forward relay K4, energizing the relay. Contact K4B of the energized relay disconnects the -24 vdc from DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton switch S12 (providing an electrical interlock circuit that prevents shifting the reverse actuator to ON when the forward actuator is ON) and connects it to relay K4 to hold the relay in the energized position. Contact K4A applies +14 vdc to pin <u>n</u> of plug P2, energizing the forward actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. When the STOP pushbutton (S11) is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from drive forward relay K4, de-energizing the relay. Contact K4B of the de-energized relay reconnects the -24 vdc to DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton switch S12. Contact K4A disconnects the +14 vdc from pin <u>n</u> of plug P2 and connects it to pin <u>g</u>, energizing the forward actuator to OFF as described in paragraph 4-45.

4-66. When the DRIVE RELEASE pushbutton (S12) is momentarily pressed, -24 vdc is applied to drive-reverse relay K5 energizing the relay. Contact K5B of the energized relay disconnects the -24 vdc from DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton switch S10 (providing an electrical interlock circuit that prevents shifting the forward actuator to ON when the reverse actuator is ON) and connects it to relay K5 to hold the relay in the energized position. Contact K5A applies +14 vdc to pin <u>f</u> of plug P2, energizing the reverse actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. When the STOP pushbutton (S11) is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from drive-reverse relay K5, de-energizing the relay. Contact K5B of the de-energized relay reconnects the -24 vdc to DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton switch S10. Contact K5A disconnects the +14 vdc from pin <u>f</u> of plug P2 and connects it to pin <u>c</u>, energizing the reverse actuator to OFF as described in paragraph 4-45.

4-67. When the FAST FORWARD pushbutton (S8) is momentarily pressed, -24 vdc is applied to fast-forward relay K6 energizing the relay. Contack K6A of the energized relay disconnects the -24 vdc from FAST REVERSE pushbutton switch S9 (providing an electrical interlock circuit that prevents operating the supply reel motor in "fast reverse" when the takeup reel motor is operating in "fast forward") and connects it to relay K6 to hold the relay in the energized position. Contact K6B opens the circuit between drive forward relay K4 and ground and between drive reverse relay K5 and ground so that these relays cannot be energized during fast forward operation. Contact K6C disconnects the ground from control contactor S17 and connects the ground to rewind resistors R10 and R21) operating the tape transport in "fast forward" as described in paragraph 4-21. When the STOP pushbutton (S11) is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from fast forward relay K6 de-energizing the relay. Contact K6A of the de-energized relay reconnects the -24 vdc to FAST REVERSE pushbutton switch S9. Contact K6B closes the circuit between drive-forward relay K4 and ground and between drive reverse-relay K5 and ground so that these relays can be energized. Contact K6C disconnects the ground from rewind resistors R10 and R21 and connects the ground to control contactor S17.

4-68. When the FAST REVERSE pushbutton (S9) is momentarily pressed, -24 vdc is applied to fast-reverse relay K3, energizing the relay. Contact K3A of the energized relay disconnects the -24 vdc from FAST FORWARD pushbutton switch S8 (providing an electrical interlock circuit that prevents operating the takeup reel motor in "fast forward" when the supply reel motor is operating in "fast reverse") and connects it to relay K3 to hold the relay in the energized position. Contact K3B opens the circuit between drive-forward relay K4 and ground, and between drive-reverse relay K5 and ground so that these relays cannot be energized during fast-reverse operation. Contact K3C disconnects the ground from control contactor S16 and connects the ground to rewind resistors R9 and R20, operating the tape transport in "fast reverse" as described in paragraph 4-23. When the STOP pushbutton (S11) is momentarily pressed, -24 vdc is disconnected from fast-reverse relay K3, de-energizing the relay. Contact K3A of the de-energized relay reconnects the -24 vdc to FAST FORWARD pushbutton switch S8. Contact K9B closes the circuit between drive-forward relay K4 and ground, and between drive-reverse relay K5 and ground so that these relays can be energized. Contact K3C disconnects the ground from rewind resistors R9 and R20 and connects the ground to control contactor S16.

4-69. PROTECTIVE CIRCUITS.

4-70. The protective circuits are designed to aid in the prevention of injury to personnel and damage to equipment. The protective circuits in the TM-4 Tape Transport include: automatic-manual interlock, tape-threading and tension-arm limit switches, reel-end sensing, a power supply overload circuit, and a write-enable switch.

4-71. AUTOMATIC-MANUAL INTERLOCK. The automatic-manual interlock circuit is described in paragraph 4-63.

4-72. TAPE-THREADING AND TENSION-ARM LIMIT SWITCHES. (See Figure 4-2.) If tape-threading switch S1 or tension-arm limit switches S2 or S3 are opened at any time during the operation of the equipment,

-24 vdc to safety relay Kl will be disconnected, de-energizing the relay. The -24 vdc will also be disconnected from brake solenoids Ll and L2, thus applying the reel brakes.

4-73. When safety relay Kl is de-energized, contact KlA of the deenergized relay disconnects the power to the capstan drive motor; contact KlB of the relay disconnects the -24 vdc supplied to all of the manual tape motion control relays, thus effectively stopping tape motion. Contact KlE disconnects the -60 vdc from the reel motors.

4-74. The safety relay will remain de-energized until such time as the cause for the interruption is corrected (tape-threading switch Sl or tension-arm limit switches S2 or S3 are closed). When the cause for the interruption is corrected, -24 vdc is again applied to safety relay K1, returning the relay to its normal, energized condition.

4-75. REEL-END SENSING. (See Figure 6-1.) Reel-end sensing posts S14 and S15 are used to connect one side of reel-end relay K7 to ground whenever metallized leader tape passes over the posts. The voltage on the other side of relay K7 is derived from the +500 vdc power supply. A voltage divider consisting of resistors R2, R6, and R13 provides a voltage of approximately +25 vdc at the junction of R2 and R6. The +25 vdc is used to charge capacitor C6 during periods when relay K7 is not grounded. When reel-end relay K7 is grounded by one of the sensing posts, capacitor C6 discharges through the relay and energizes it. Contact K7A of the energized, reel-end relay disconnects the ground from one side of the safety relay K1 and connects the ground to reelend relay K7, holding the relay energized until capacitor C6 has almost completely discharged, at which time relay K7 will de-energize.

4-76. During the time that reel end relay K7 is energized, safety relay K1 is de-energized and will perform in a similar manner to that described under Tape-Threading and Tension-Arm Limit Switches, with the exception that the brakes will not be applied and that -24 VDC will be applied to the reel motors.

4-77. Capacitor C6 discharges in approximately 0.5 seconds and reel end relay K7 is de-energized; safety relay K1 then returns to its normal energized condition.

4-78. POWER SUPPLY OVERLOAD CIRCUIT. The power supply overload circuit is discussed in paragraph 4-40.

4-79. WRITE-ENABLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY. (See Figure 6-1.) The writeenable switch assembly helps prevent accidental writing on tape through use of a write-enable ring. The write-enable ring fits over the supply reel hub. When it is in position inside a supply reel of tape, it depresses the switch activating arm and closes the normally-open switch contacts. With the switch closed, continuity appears between terminals D and J of remote control plug J3.

4-80. When power is applied to the tape transport, a -12 vdc signal is applied to the solenoid on the write-enable switch. When the switch-arm is depressed by a write-enable ring, the solenoid circuit is completed and the solenoid energizes and holds the switch arm in the closed position. Thus, continuity appears between terminals D and J of J3 until the supply reel is removed or the thread lever handle is opened.

4-81. PHOTOSENSOR KIT. (See Figures 4-10 and 6-6, 6-7 or 6-8.)

4-82. The photosensor kit is employed as a means of detecting and indicating the beginning and end of tape containing information. To effect the sensing, reflective alumimized tabs are affixed to the mylar

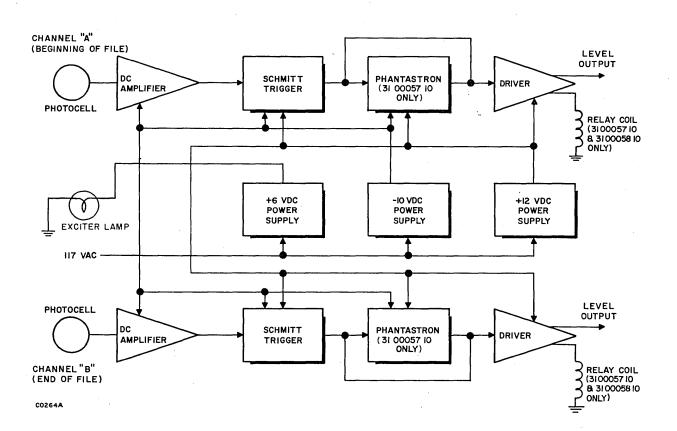


Figure 4-10. Block Diagram of Photosensor Kit

side of the beginning and end of that portion of the magnetic tape containing information or to which information is to be added. The photosensor kit consists of a two-channel photosensor head assembly, and a photosensor chassis assembly containing a base card composite assembly for each channel, optional output circuits, and associated power supply card assemblies. All circuitry is completely solid-state and modular in design.

4-83. Each base card composite assembly consists of three assemblies, or packets, mounted on a base card. The following three circuits are contained on separate packets: DC amplifier, Schmitt trigger, and driver circuit. A fourth packet containing a phantastron circuit is used in the Ampex Catalog No. 31 00057 10 version of the photosensor kit.

The two-channel photosensor head assembly is positioned over the 4-84. magnetic tape. A single exciter lamp is used as the source of light for the two photo-voltaic-cell detectors (one for each channel). The light is reflected from one of the aluminized tabs on the tape as it passes under the photosensor head assembly, and is detected by the photovoltaic-cell (photocell) in the affected channel. The photosensor head assembly is mounted between the capstan and read/write head on the tape transport's tape supply side. The signal from the photocell is amplified in the DC amplifier and triggers the Schmitt trigger stage, thus converting the detected signal to the voltage levels and rise/fall times required by the remaining circuitry. The output of the Schmitt trigger is applied to a phantastron (when used) and to optional driver stages to provide signal levels and relay switching to accord with customer requirements. The phantastron circuit is used to provide an output signal of constant duration (100 milliseconds) independent of the length of time the reflective tab is under the photosensor head assembly.

4-85. POWER SUPPLY CARD ASSEMBLIES. Three power supply card assemblies are used: a -10 vdc supply, a +12 vdc supply, and a +6 vdc supply. Each power supply card assembly consists of a plug-in printed circuit board containing the power supply circuit. Power transformer Tl (mounted on the photosensor chassis assembly) supplies the input voltage to each of the power supplies. The 117-vac input power is reduced to 32-vac and 16-vac power by transformer T1. The 32-vac output from T1 is applied to both the -10 vdc and +12 vdc supplies. The 16-vac output from Tl is applied to the +6 vdc supply. The three power supplies use fullwave rectification and RC filtering (pi) networks. The output of each supply is maintained at the rated voltage by a zener diode (CRl, CR2, or CR3, mounted in the photosensor chassis assembly) connected directly across the output of each supply. The output of the +6 vdc supply is applied to the exciter lamp only. The outputs of the -10 vdc and +12 vdc supplies are applied to the base card composite assemblies.

4-86. In the following description of operation, only channel "A" is discussed, operation of channel "B" is identical.

4-87. DC AMPLIFIER. With no reflective tab present under the photosensor head assembly, the base voltage of transistor Ql is determined by the voltage drop across forward-biased diode CR1. The photocell is biased in the reverse direction, and under this condition, produces a near constant voltage output with the light value changes occurring during photosensor kit operation. As the amount of light reaching the photocell increases, the output current of the photocell increases in proportion. The mylar back of the tape reflects a small amount of light into the photocell, producing an off-tab output current. This current flows through two parallel circuits; part of the current through resistor Rl and potentiometer R4, the remainder of the current through collector load resistor R5 and the collector and emitter of transistor Ql. Since these circuits are, in effect, a parallel resistance network, changing the resistance of potentiometer R4 changes the proportion of photocell current flowing through transis-Potentiometer R4 is adjusted to provide output voltage levels tor Ql. from the DC amplifier that will "trigger" the Schmitt trigger during an on-tab condition, and permit the Schmitt trigger to return to the quiescent state during an off-tab condition.

4-88. The output from transistor Ql appears across collector load resistor R5 and is directly coupled to the base of emitter-follower transistor Q2. The emitter follower is used to provide a low impedance output from the DC amplifier, and also to isolate the amplifier stage from the loading effects of the Schmitt trigger input circuits. The output of the emitter follower is directly coupled to the base of transistor Ql in the Schmitt trigger packet.

4-89. When a reflective tab is present under the photosensor head assembly, current from the photocell will increase. Since the voltage output of the photocell is nearly constant, the same amount of current flows through resistor Rl and potentiometer R4. Thus, the increase in current flows through the collector and emitter circuits of transistor Ql, causing a proportionate increase in the voltage drop across collector load resistor R5. This positive-going level change is coupled through the emitter-follower to the base of transistor Ql in the Schmitt trigger packet, "triggering" the circuit.

4-90. Diode CR2 limits the voltage across the photocell to prevent forward biasing if the photocell output current falls below the level necessary to maintain conduction in transistor Ql.

4-91. SCHMITT TRIGGER. With an off-tab input from the DC amplifier packet, transistor Ql remains in the cut-off state and transistor Q2

remains in the conducting state. This condition is established as follows: a divider network, consisting of resistors Rl, R3, and R5, maintains the base of transistor Q2 at a voltage level that causes conduction. The emitter current of transistor Q2 flows through commonemitter resistor R2, thus holding the emitter voltage of Ql at a set value. The voltage at the base of transistor Ql is negative with respect to the emitter, maintaining Ql in the cut-off state. When transistor Q2 is conducting, the collector voltage is clamped at ground level by diode CR1. This ground-level voltage is applied to the base of transistor Ql in the driver packet, holding Ql cut off.

4-92. An on-tab input (positive-going level change) from the DC amplifier packet causes transistor Ql to start conducting, increasing current flow through common-emitter resistor R2 and collector load/ divider network resistor Rl. This increases the voltage drop across resistor Rl, producing a negative-going level change at the base of transistor Q2, thus reducing current flow through Q2. As current flow through Q2 decreases, the voltage at the emitter goes more positive, further decreasing current flow through the transistor due to the change in the emitter-to-base voltage. This action continues until transistor Q2 is cut off. When Q2 is cut off, the collector voltage rises towards +12 vdc. This rising voltage is applied to the base of transistor Ql in the driver packet, causing Ql to start conducting when the applied voltage exceeds the cut off voltage.

4-93. When a phantastron packet is used, the negative-going level change at the collector of transistor Ql of the Schmitt trigger is applied to input capacitor Cl of the phantastron packet to initiate phantastron action.

4-94. As long as the on-tab input signal is applied to the Schmitt trigger packet, transistor Ql remains in the conducting state. When the signal applied to the base of transistor Ql changes to off-tab, the transistor is cut off, producing a positive-going level change to the collector. This positive-going change is coupled through the divider network to the base of transistor Q2, causing Q2 to conduct. The Schmitt trigger then remains in this quiescent state until the next on-tab signal is applied to the input.

4-95. PHANTASTRON. (See Figure 6-6.) In the quiescent state, transistor Q3 is held on by R6, so that its collector is very nearly at +12 vdc. The emitter of transistor Q2 is fixed by divider R3/CR4 at a voltage slightly more positive than ground. The transistor, therefore, is held on (in saturation) by resistor R2; the collector voltage (which is the emitter voltage of transistor Q1) is thus very nearly at ground. Resistive divider R1/R5 is so designed that diodes CR2 and CR3 are forward biased, with the base of Ql reverse biased so as to hold Ql off. Diodes CR1 and CR5 are both reverse biased.

4-96. When the negative-going change occurs at the phantastron input, it is coupled by Cl through CR2 (which is conducting) to the base of Ql, causing Ql to turn on slightly. Thus, a changing positive-going voltage is established at the collector of Ql. Coupled through C3, this voltage causes Q3 to turn off, allowing Rl to hold Ql on. Diode CRl now becomes forward biased and clamps the base of Ql to a voltage slightly more negative than ground, allowing Ql to function as a common-base amplifier. The voltage at the collector of Ql establishes itself so that the base current in Qq is just sufficient to cause the correct current flow in Ql.

4-97. The phantastron action thus begins. Resistors R2 and R4, capacitor C2, and transistors Q1 and Q2 form a Miller Capacitor which discharges at a nearly linear rate. The rate of voltage change at the collector of Q1 is large enough to cause sufficient current flow in C3 that Q3 begins to turn on. The circuit becomes regenerative and returns to its quiescent state, save for the collector voltage of Q1. Capacitors C2 and C3 must recharge through R4. When this is accomplished, the circuit may be triggered again.

4-98. Diode CR2 is included in the circuit so that should the Schmitt trigger return to its normal off-tab state during the rundown period, the resulting positive-going input to the phantastron cannot turn transistor Ql off to return the phantastron to its quiescent state. It will be seen that since transistor Q3 is off during the rundown period, resistors R7 and R8 will hold driver transistor Q2 on, regardless of the state of the Schmitt trigger. This arrangement causes the output from the driver stage to be held in the on-tab condition for 100 milliseconds, regardless of how short a time the reflective tab is under the photosensor head.

4-99. DRIVER AND OUTPUT CIRCUITS. Three different driver and output circuits are used with the photosensor kit. These can be identified as follows: the Ampex Catalog No. 31 00057 10 photosensor kit, described in subparagraph (a) below, has a sealed relay mounted adjacent to the zener diodes and has a phantastron packet mounted in the center of the base card composite assembly; the Ampex Catalog No. 31 00058 10 photosensor kit, described in subparagraph (b) below, has the sealed relay but does not have the phantastron packet; the Ampex Catalog No. 31 00059 10 photosensor kit, described in subparagraph (c) below, does not have the sealed relay or the phantastron packet.

a. Ampex Catalog No. 31 00057 10 (Figure 6-5). The driver circuit is operated by either of the two following signals: the

+12 vdc input (on-tab) from the collector of transistor Q2 in the Schmitt trigger packet; or the negative-going level change input (100 millisecond hold) from the collector of transistor Q3 in the phantastron packet. When the driver is in the quiescent state, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level and pins 10 and 9 of receptacle J6 are connected through contacts of de-energized relay K1. When the driver is operating, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is approximately +10 vdc and pins 9 and 8 of receptacle J6 are connected by contacts of energized relay K1.

1. In the quiescent state, transistor Q2 is held cut off by +12 vdc applied to the base through resistor R2 (the input through resistor R8 of the phantastron packet is also +12 vdc). The emitter of transistor Q2 is held at a voltage slightly less than +12 vdc by the voltage drop across resistor R3, established by current flow through forward-biased diode CR1. Transistor Q1 is held cut off by the ground level voltage from the collector of transistor Q2 in the Schmitt trigger packet. When driver transistor Q2 is cut off, no current flows through resistor R4 or relay K1, therefore, relay K1 is de-energized, and the voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level. When relay K1 is de-energized, contacts of the relay connect pins 9 and 10 of receptacle J6.

2. When the on-tab signal (+12 vdc) from the Schmitt trigger packet is applied to the base of driver transistor Q1, Q1 conducts heavily, producing a negative-going level change at the base of transistor Q2. This level change causes Q2 to conduct heavily. Current flows through resistor R4, diode CR2, transistor Q2, and diode CR1, producing approximately +10 vdc across resistor R4, which is coupled to pin 7 of receptacle J6. Current also flows through relay K1, transistor Q2, and diode CR1, energizing relay K1. When relay K1 is energized, pin 9 of receptacle J6 is disconnected from pin 10 and connected to pin 8. Diode CR4, across relay K1, reduces the inductive surge when relay K1 is de-energized. Diode CR2 isolates the "level" output from the relay circuit. Transistors Q1 and Q2 remain on as long as the on-tab signal is received from the Schmitt trigger packet.

3. When a 100-millisecond hold signal (negative-going level change) from the phantastron packet is applied to the base of transistor Q2, Q2 conducts heavily, providing the same output signals as described in paragraph 4-99-a-2. Transistor Q2 remains on as long as the 100-millisecond hold signal is received from the phantastron packet.

b. Ampex Catalog No. 31 00058 10 (Figure 6-6). When the driver is in the quiescent state, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level and pins 9 and 10 of receptacle J6 are connected through contacts of de-energized relay KL. When the driver is operating, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is approximately +10 vdc and pins 9 and 8 of receptacle J6 are connected through contacts of energized relay KL.

1. In the quiescent state, transistor Q2 is held cut off by +12 vdc applied to the base through resistor R2. The emitter of transistor Q2 is held at a voltage slightly less than +12 vdc by the voltage drop across resistor R3, established by current flow through forward-biased diode CR1. Transistor Q1 is held cut off by the ground level voltage from the collector of transistor Q2 in the Schmitt trigger packet. When driver transistor Q2 is cut off, no current flows through resistor R4 or relay K1; therefore, relay K1 is deenergized, and the voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level. When relay K1 is de-energized, contacts of the relay connect pins 9 and 10 of receptacle J6. Operation of the driver circuit is identical to that described in paragraph 4-99-a-2.

c. Ampex Catalog No. 31 00059 10 (Figure 6-7). When the driver is in the quiescent state, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level. When the driver is operating, the output voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is approximately +10 vdc.

1. In the quiescent state, transistor Q2 is held cut off by the +12 vdc applied to the base through resistor R2. The emitter of transistor Q2 is held at a voltage slightly less than +12 vdc by the voltage drop across resistor R3, established by current flow through forward-biased diode CR1. Transistor Q1 is held cut off by the ground-level voltage from the collector of transistor Q2 in the Schmitt trigger packet. When transistor Q2 is cut off, no current flows through resistor R4; therefore, the voltage at pin 7 of receptacle J6 is at ground level.

2. When the on-tab signal (+12 vdc) from the Schmitt trigger packet is applied to the base of driver transistor Ql, Ql conducts heavily, producing a negative-going level change at the base of transistor Q2. This level change causes Q2 to conduct heavily. Current flows through resistor R4, diode CR2, transistor Q2, and diode CR1, producing approximately +10 vdc at the collector of Q2, which is coupled to pin 7 of receptacle J6. Transistors Q1 and Q2 remain on as long as the on-tab signal is received from the Schmitt trigger packet.

### 4-100. HEAD ASSEMBLY.

4-101. The head assembly is composed of two, head, tape guides, a write-head stack (where used), a read-head stack (where used), a

hinged, head gate, and a base plate. Accuracy of tape guiding across the heads is ensured by the precise machining of the base and the headtape guides which are mounted at either side of the read and write heads. For an eight-channel system, the inner tape edge is the spacing reference edge. For a seven-channel system, the outer tape edge is the spacing reference edge.

4-102. In this manual, read/write channel 1 is that channel nearest the operator.

# SECTION V MAINTENANCE

## 5-1. GENERAL.

5-2. The TM-4 Tape Transport is designed to require minimum maintenance and service. Such maintenance as is required will be facilitated by a well-planned program of preventive maintenance, a systematically kept maintenance log, and carefully performed corrective maintenance as described in paragraph 5-23.

5-3. A listing of the tools and equipment used in maintenance of the tape transport will be found at the end of this section.

5-4. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE.

5-5. A program of planned periodic maintenance is the most effective way of keeping the tape transport operating at its designed potential. A recommended schedule is shown in the table below. Maintenance procedures are scheduled by the number of eight-hour shifts, or as hours of running time.

| Maintenance<br>Operation           | Frequ<br>Shifts | ency<br>Hours | Approx.<br>Min. Ea. | Qty. | Total<br>Time | Text<br>Ref.                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Clean transport                    | 1 0             | 8             | 3                   | 1    | 3             | 5-6                          |
| Check capstan roller<br>adjustment | 2               | 16            | 1                   | 2    | 2             | 5–24<br>1 <sup>, 5-15-</sup> |
| Check tape tracking                | 2               | 16            |                     |      | 5             | 5-25<br>PG-17                |
| Check servo contactor              | 12              | 96            | 5                   | 2    | 10            | 5-26                         |
| Check dashpot adjust-<br>ment      | 12              | 96            | 3                   | 2    | 6             | 5-27                         |
| Clean rack                         | 24              | 192           | 10                  | 1    | 10            | 5-7                          |
| Clean vacuum unit<br>motor filter  | 24              | 192           | 2                   | l    | 4             | 5-6                          |
| Check tape guides                  | 24              | 192           | l                   | 1.0  | 1.0           | 5-28                         |

Table 5-1. Schedule of Preventive Maintenance

| Table 5-1. Schedule of Preventive | Maintenance | (Cont.) |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|

| Maintenance<br>Operation              | Frequ<br>Shifts | ency<br>Hours | Approx.<br>Min. Ea. | Qty. | Total<br>Time | Text<br>Ref.          |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Check actuator firing<br>circuitry    | 24              | 192           | 5                   | 1    | 5             | 5-29                  |
| Check reel motor                      | 625             | 5000          | 15                  | 2    | 30            | 5-30                  |
| Check brushes in reel<br>motor        | 625             | 5000          | 15                  | 2    | 30            | 5-44<br>(l thru<br>n) |
| Replace capstan                       | 250             | 2000          | 20                  | 2    | 40            | 5-39                  |
| Remove and replace<br>capstan rollers | 250             | 2000          | 20                  | 2    | 40            | 5-38                  |
| Replace capstan<br>drive belt         | 250             | 2000          | 10                  | l    | 10            | 5-40                  |
| Replace vacuum unit<br>motor brushes  | 250             | 2000          | 15                  | l    | 20            | 5-46                  |
| Replace vacuum unit<br>motor          | 500             | 4000          | 15                  | 1    | 15            | 5-46                  |
| Replace capstan<br>drive motor        | 625             | 5000          | 2                   | 1    | 25            | 5-50                  |

5-6. CLEANING THE TAPE TRANSPORT. Clean the tape transport as follows:



Use only Ampex Head Cleaner, Ampex Catalog No. 087-007. Use of solvents or cleaners such as carbon tetrachloride may dissolve the head lamination adhesive.

-<u>Step 1</u>: Using a clean, lint-free cloth, or cotton swab moistened with Ampex Head Cleaner, carefully wipe off all oxide and dirt that may have gathered on and around read/write stacks and head cover.

- <u>Step 2</u>: Using a clean, lint-free cloth or cotton swab moistened with Ampex Head Cleaner, carefully wipe off all oxide and dirt that may be on head tape guides.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Carefully place a clean, lint-free cloth or cotton swab moistened with alcohol against the capstan.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Rotate capstan by turning capstan pulley by hand until all oxide and dirt are removed.

NOTE

Allow no alcohol to reach the capstan roller bearings.

- <u>Step 5</u>: Carefully place a clean, lint-free cloth or cotton swab moistened with alcohol against capstan roller and rotate slowly. Be sure to remove all oxide and dirt.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Using a clean, lint-free cloth or cotton swab moistened with Ampex Head Cleaner, thoroughly clean inside of the vacuum chamber. Be sure to remove all oxide and dirt.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Clean vacuum chamber door and tape guide posts by repeating above procedure.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Clean vacuum unit motor filter with a vacuum cleaner, then wash in clean water and dry thoroughly. (See Paragraph 5-46.)

5-7. CLEANING RACK. The entire rack or cabinet housing the tape transport and the tape transport itself should be thoroughly cleaned on a regular schedule. The front of the tape transport should be wiped clean with a cloth moistened in Tek-Kleen or ethyl alcohol.

5-8. LUBRICATION. No periodic lubrication of the tape transport is necessary.

5-9. TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT. Table 5-2 indicates the general nature of tools and test equipment required to maintain the TM-4. Manufacturers' names and numbers are given only as a guide; any equivalent tools or test equipment may be used.

# Table 5-2. Suggested Tools and Test Equipment

| Tool or Test Equipment                                            | Manufacturer and Number |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Allen wrench set, handled, 0.35"<br>through 1/8"                  | Allen #6075             |
| Center punch, 5/16" x 4"                                          | Hargrove #284-5/16      |
| Plastic hammer                                                    | Stanley #593            |
| Ball-peen hammer                                                  | Stanley #306B           |
| Socket, 12pt, 3/8-inch drive                                      | Williams #B-1218        |
| 1/4" to 3/8" drive adaptor                                        | Proto #5256             |
| 1/4" extension drive 14" long                                     | Proto #4763             |
| "T" handle, l/4" drive                                            | Proto #4785             |
| Scale, 6" steel                                                   | Starrett #384           |
| Soldering aid                                                     | Walsco #2530            |
| Scribe                                                            | Starrett #70A           |
| Screw starter screwdriver                                         | Pearson #3              |
| Scissors, $2-\frac{1}{2}$ " blade                                 | Wiss #173E .            |
| Open end wrench set, 15° and 75 <sup>°</sup> , 3/16" through 5/8" | Williams #1142PR        |
| Tube puller                                                       | G. C. #9130             |
| Setting gage                                                      | Ampex #31 00914 10      |
| Pen light                                                         |                         |
| Scale, 0 to 30 oz.                                                |                         |
| Standard screwdriver set                                          | Snap-On #SD-130-K       |
| Stub screwdriver, small                                           | Xcelite #R-184          |

Table 5-2. Suggested Tools and Test Equipment (Cont)

| Tool or Test Equipment                       | Manufacturer and Number |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Soldering iron                               |                         |
| Stub screwdriver, medium                     | Xcelite #\$-3164        |
| Stub screwdriver, large                      | Xcelite #R-5166         |
| Phillips screwdriver set                     | Proto #9600A            |
| Torque wrench, 0-50 in-1b                    | Apco Mossberg #B50      |
| - Offset ratchet driver, Allen and Phillips  | Yankee #3600-9          |
| Offset ratchet, slot                         |                         |
| Pliers, extractor, external, black           | Truarc #2               |
| Pliers, extractor, internal, black           | Truarc #3               |
| Pliers, extractor, external, black,<br>large | Truarc #4               |
| Pliers, extractor, external, black           | Truarc #015             |
| Wrench, adjustable, 6"                       | Crescent #AT16          |
| _ Thickness gage                             | Starrett #66            |
| <pre>2 Drift punch, 1/8"</pre>               | Hargrove #2868          |
| Drift punch, 3/32"                           | Hargrove #2866          |
| Drift punch, 1/16"                           | Hargrove #2864          |
| Pliers, diagonal cutter                      | Klein #202-5            |
| Pliers, long nose                            | Klein #303-6            |
| Pliers, needle nose                          | Utica #777-6            |
| ANutdriver, roll set                         | Xcelite #99SM           |
| Nutdriver, #18                               | Xcelite #HS-18          |

| Table 5-2. Suggested Tools and | Test Equipment ( | (Cont) |
|--------------------------------|------------------|--------|
|--------------------------------|------------------|--------|

| Tool or Test Equipment                                                                                                             | Manufacturer and Number                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File, 6" smooth cut                                                                                                                |                                                                      |
| File, 4" round, second cut                                                                                                         |                                                                      |
| Tape, steel, 8'                                                                                                                    | Lufkin #688                                                          |
| Inspection mirror                                                                                                                  | G. C. #5090                                                          |
| Wire stripper                                                                                                                      | Miller #100                                                          |
| Burnishing tool                                                                                                                    |                                                                      |
| Pliers, $7-\frac{1}{2}$ "                                                                                                          | Proto #242                                                           |
| Read/write electronics                                                                                                             | Customer supplied                                                    |
| Oscilloscope                                                                                                                       | Tektronix 535 or equivalent                                          |
| FM discriminator                                                                                                                   | Ampex #15790-280 with Ampex<br>#18910 power supply, or<br>equivalent |
| Waveform generators (four)                                                                                                         | Tektronix 162 or equivalent                                          |
| Frequency counter                                                                                                                  | Hewlett-Packard 523B or<br>equivalent                                |
| Pulse generator                                                                                                                    | Tektronix 161 or equivalent                                          |
| Power supply                                                                                                                       | Tektronix 160A or equivalent                                         |
| Variable transformer                                                                                                               | General Radio Variac 150<br>VAC, 10 amp, or equivalent               |
| Voltage-level converter (to convert<br>output of waveform generators to<br>10 VDC level change required by<br>transport actuators) | Homemade                                                             |

5-10. CHECKING OPERATING PARAMETERS.

5-11. CHECKOUT FOR START TIME. Start time is defined as that time following the start command until instantaneous speed variation

decreases to within 10% of nominal. The following equipment is required to check out start time:

l) Test tape with a 25 kc ( $\pm$ 0.1%) NRZ signal recorded at 75 ips

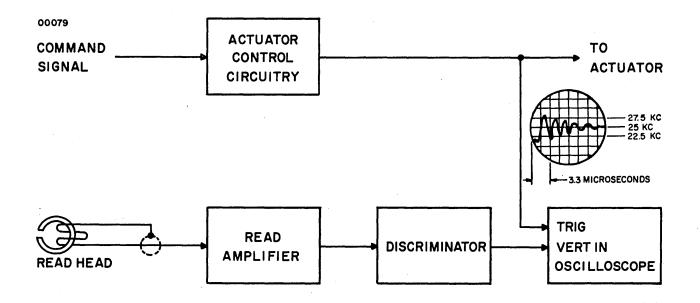
- 2) Read amplifier
- 3) Calibrated oscilloscope
- 4) FM discriminator

5-12. Check out the start time as follows:

Step 1: Adjust FM discriminator to produce zero volts output at 25 kc.

Step 2: Connect test equipment as shown in Figure 5-1.

<u>Step 3</u>: Cycle transport to operate in Forward and Reverse Drive modes at a convenient rate. Instantaneous speed variation must fall below 10% within 3.3 msec from start command. A typical waveshape is shown in Figure 5-1.



## Figure 5-1. Test Setup, Start Time Measurement

5-13. CHECKOUT FOR STOP TIME. Stop time is defined as that interval following a stop command until tape motion across the read/write head ceases. The equipment used to check start time is also used to check stop time, except that the discriminator is not used. The equipment is connected as shown in Figure 5-2.

5-14. Check out the stop time as follows:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Cycle transport at a convenient rate in Forward and Reverse Drive modes.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Observe decay time of signal displayed on oscilloscope. Decay time should be less than 2.5 msec. A typical waveshape is shown in Figure 5-2.

5-15. CHECKOUT FOR START AND STOP DISTANCE. Start distance and stop distance are defined as the amount of tape passing over the read/write head during the start time and stop time, respectively. The equipment is connected as shown in Figure 5-3. The following test equipment is required:

1) Test tape with a 25 kc ( $\pm 0.1\%$ ) NRZ signal recorded at 75 ips

2) Four waveform generators (Tektronix 162 or equivalent)

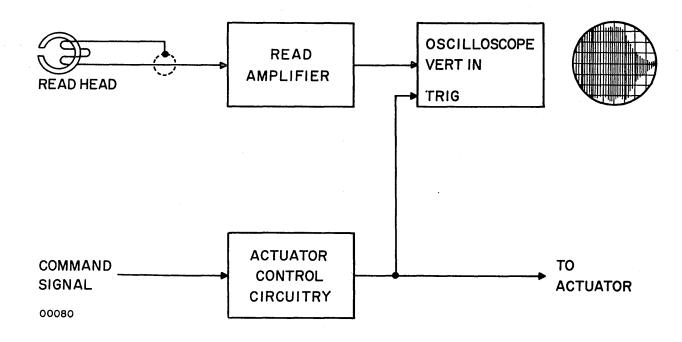


Figure 5-2. Test Setup, Stop Time Measurement

3) Read amplifier capable of developing 2.0 volts p-p output across an impedance of 600 ohms with a rise time of 7 td 9 usec.

- 4) Oscilloscope
- 5) Frequency counter
- 6) Pulse generator
- 7) Power supply

5-16. Check out the start and stop distance as follows:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Connect test equipment as shown in Figure 5-3 and connect waveform generators and pulse generators to power supply.
- Step 2: Thread test tape on tape transport.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Put all four operating MODE switches on waveform generators in triggered position.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Put all four VERNIER controls on waveform generator in calibrated position.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Select program at waveform generator DURATION and MULTIPLIER controls (example: fwd on 40ms, fwd off 20ms, rvs on 40ms, rvs off 20ms). This program (40-20-40-20) states that the forward actuator is ON for 40 msec and OFF for 20 msec. The same is true for the reverse actuator.
- Step 6: Set the GATE OUT/PULSE OUT switch to GATEOUT position.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Connect four cables (A,B,C,D) as shown. This connects a sawtooth waveform to trigger the next waveform generator.
- Step 8: Connect cables from points E and G to level converter.
- Step 9: Connect cable J and K to remote plug on tape handler.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Put test tape on machine, and place in automatic mode. Machine should now be programming at a 40-20-40-20 rate.
- <u>Step 11</u>: Connect a power cable from pulse generator to 160A power supply.
- <u>Step 12</u>: Connect cable L as shown. This cable should be long enough to reach the fourth waveform generator.

- Step 13: Connect cable M and probe N as shown.
- <u>Step 14</u>: Connect read head cable to read amplifier and connect probe P and cable R as shown. Use 10K isolation resistor as shown in Figure 5-3.
- Step 15: Turn test equipment on for a warmup period.
- Step 16: Pulse generator controls are set as follows:
  - (a) Pulse TRIGGER SELECTOR in POSITIVE position.
  - (b) PULSE WIDTH to 1 MSEC.
  - (c) PULSE WIDTH MULTIPLIER to THREE.
  - (d) PULSE DELAY center scale.
- Step 17: Electronic counter 523B controls are set as follows:
  - (a) FUNCTION SELECTOR to TIME INTERVAL.
  - (b) TIME UNIT to USEC (Check position).
  - (c) FREQUENCY UNIT to 1 second.
  - (d) DISPLAY TIME to MIN.
  - (e) 100 KC STD to INT STD.

(f) GATE to OPEN.

(g) TIME INTERVAL No. 1 to X1; rotate TRIGGER LEVEL until a count of near 3000 usec appears.

- Step 18: Rotate PULSE WIDTH knob on 161 pulse generator until 3300 usec +5 (3.3 msec) appears on counter.
- <u>Step 19</u>: Switch to pre-amp #2 on oscilloscope (probe N) using DC INPUT at 5 VOLTS/CM sensisivity and INTERNAL SYNC.
- <u>Step 20</u>: Set TIME/CM to 100 usec, and put MULTIPLIER in the 2-5-1 position; then adjust for 3.3 msec gate to cover the full 10 cm oscilloscope face. Place waveform in lower half of oscilloscope face.

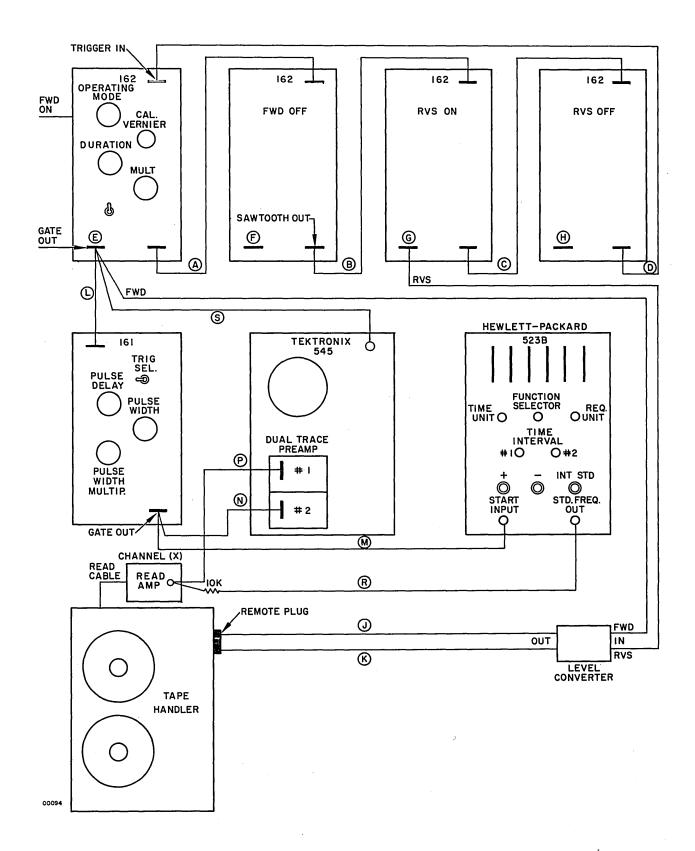


Figure 5-3. Test Setup, Start/Stop Distance Measurement

<u>Step 21</u>: Place TIME SELECTOR switch on the 523B counter to EXT. position (count position), and run tape handler in AUTOMATIC MODE.

<u>Step 22</u>: Place cable L in the following positions, and move cables (oscilloscope sync.) with each movement.

(a) To measure forward start distance: attach cable L to E; multiply counter reading by .003 inch.

(b) To measure forward stop distance: attach cable L to F; multiply counter reading by .003 inch.

(c) To measure reverse start distance: attach cable L to G; multiply counter reading by .003 inch.

(d) To measure reverse stop distance: attach cable L to H; multiply counter reading by .003 inch.

(e) During test 1 through 4, the proper start and stop waveforms may be viewed by switching to pre-amp #1 (probe P), using DC INPUT at .2 VOLT/CM sensitivity and EXTERNAL SYNC.

#### NOTE

Photograph the waveforms and make an actual count of the pulses for an additional check.

5-17. CHECKOUT FOR LONG TERM SPEED VARIATION. Long term speed variation is checked by using a test tape such as was prepared for CHECKOUT FOR START TIME above. An electronic counter is used to count the number of pulses passing the head each second. The following test equipment is required to check out the long term speed variations.

1) Dual trace oscilloscope

- 2) Read amplifier
- 3) Oscilloscope
- 4) Counter

5-18. Check out the long term speed variations as follows:

Step 1: Connect equipment as shown in Figure 5-4.

<u>Step 2</u>: Operate tape transport in Forward Drive mode through at least half a roll of tape while observing count displayed on counter. At no time should reading deviate more than <u>+</u>2% from nominal KC rate.

5-19. CHECKOUT FOR INTERCHANNEL TIME DISPLACEMENT ERROR. The following procedure permits measurement of interchannel time displacement error of any data track from any data track from any other data track or reference track. The procedure does not permit separation of errors introduced by write and read electronics. The following equipment is required to measure ITDE:

1) Test tape with a 25 kc ( $\pm$ 0.1%) NRZ signal recorded at 75 ips

- 2) Dual trace oscilloscope
- 3) Read amplifiers (customer supplied)
- 4) Connect the test equipment as shown in Figure 5-5

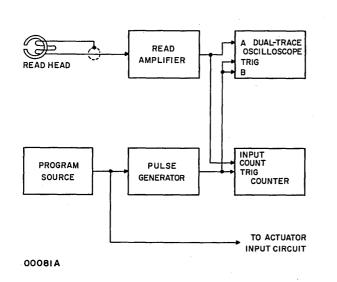


Figure 5-4. Test Setup, Long Term Speed Variation 5-20. Check out the interchannel time displacement error as follows follows:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Program tape transport to operate in Forward Drive mode. A presentation such as is shown in Figure 5-6 should appear on oscilloscope.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Switch non-reference input of oscilloscope to other tracks in turn to measure ITDE of each track with respect to reference track.

5-21. CHECKOUT FOR PHOTOSENSOR KIT. (See Figure 5-7 for waveforms). The following test equipment is required:

(a) Test tape with a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wide strip of reflective marker across the width of the mylar side

- (b) Vacuum tube voltmeter
- (c) Oscilloscope
- (d) Turn on electrical power
- 5-22. Check out the photosensor kit as follows:
- Step 1: Thread tape on tape transport.
- Step 2: Turn supply and takeup reels by hand until mylar side of tape (without reflective marker) is under photosensor head assembly.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove cover of photosensor chassis assembly and locate composite base card assemblies for channels A and B. (See photosensor kit schematic.)
- <u>Step 4</u>: Starting with base card assembly for channel A, locate TPl, TP2, and R4 in DC amplifier circuit. (See schematic.)

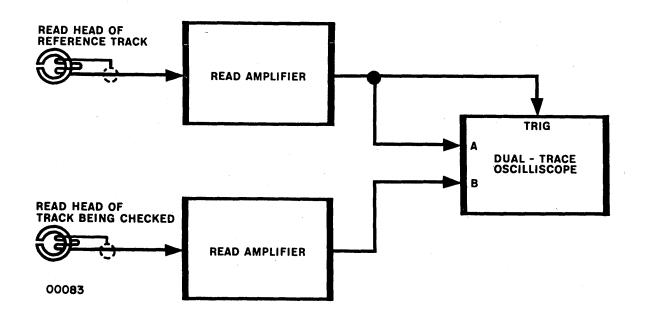
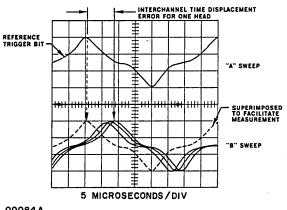


Figure 5-5. Test Setup, Interchannel Time Displacement Error

- Attach voltmeter ground lead to TP2. Attach voltmeter test Step 5: lead to TP1. Adjust R4 for a level as close as possible to, but not more positive than -7.8 vdc.
- Step 6: Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for channel B.
- To check phantastron hold and driver circuits used in channel Step 7: A, connect oscilloscope ground lead to pin 1 of connector Pl, and input lead to pin 11.
- Set oscilloscope to trigger on level change when reflective Step 8: marker passes under photosensor head assembly.
- Observe output on oscilloscope. 100 msec (+20%) time duration Step 9: must be obtained by phantastron hold circuit even though reflective marker is actually sensed for a much shorter time. At the same time, a minimum of +10 vdc level should appear on oscilloscope from driver circuit.
- Step 10: Move reflective marker from beneath photosensor head assembly. The +10 vdc level should drop to a level of -0 to -0.5 vdc.
- Step 11: To check the phantastron hold and driver circuits used in channel B, disconnect oscilloscope input lead from pin 11 of Pl and connect it to pin ll of P2. Disconnect oscilloscope ground lead from pin 1 of Pl and connect it to Pin 1 of P2.



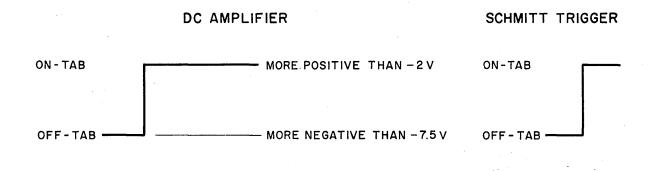
00084A

Figure 5-6. Waveshape, Interchannel Time Displacement Error

Step 12: Repeat Steps 8 and 9 for channel B. Malfunction symptoms, possible causes, and remedies are listed in Table 5-3.

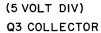
5-23. CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE.

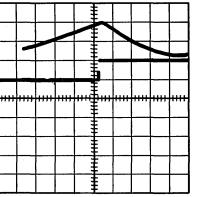
5-24. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT FOR CAPSTAN ROLLER PARALLELISM AND GAP. (See Figures 5-8 and 5-9.) Parallelism between the capstan roller is checked by using an Ampex setting gage (Part No. 31 00914 10) and a pen light. The amount of light seen through the relief between the capstan roller and the gage must be the same distance all the way across the capstan roller. The amount



PHANTASTRON PACKET

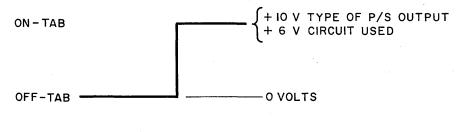
UPPER BASE VOLTAGE



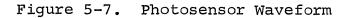


Q3 (I VOLT DIV)

DRIVER PACKET



00139



of light seen through the gap between the capstan and capstan roller must be the same across the entire surface to show parallelism between the capstan and capstan roller. The nominal gap between the capstan and capstan roller is 0.008 inch to 0.010 inch. Both adjustments must be made if the tape transport is experiencing start time and distance difficulties. Check out and adjust the capstan roller parallelism and gap as follows:



Turn off tape transport electrical power.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Loosen two yoke clamping screws (A) until yoke can be turned on actuator shaft with a slight drag as shown in Figure 5-9a.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Place capstan roller against capstan by pushing at center of the capstan roller.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Place pen light in a position so light will shine toward you through the capstan and capstan roller gap.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Observe any difference in light illuminating from gap between capstan and capstan roller and record it. (High, low, for-ward, backward)

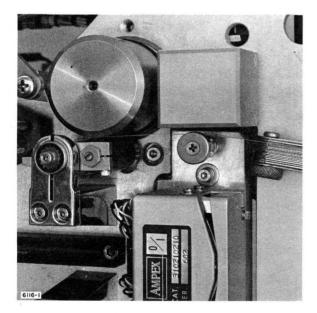


Figure 5-8. Checking Capstan Roller Gap

CAUTION

Care must be taken when using the setting gage to avoid scarring the capstan roller.

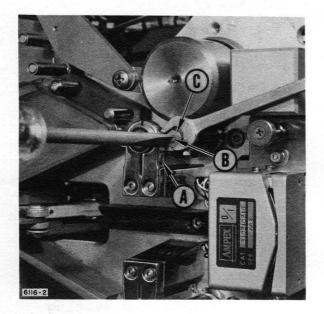
- <u>Step 5</u>: Slip setting gage Ampex Part No. 31 00914 10 over capstan, as shown in Figure 5-9b.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Shine pen light into gap between capstan roller and setting gage.

- <u>Step 7</u>: Observe any difference in light illuminating from gap between capstan roller and setting gage and record it. (High, low, forward, backward)
- <u>Step 8</u>: Using recorded information from Steps 4 and 7, rotation of dual eccentric of capstan roller for parallelism can now be accomplished.

NOTE

The hexagonal element (c) in Figure 5-9a, adjusts the eccentric nearest the operator; the slotted element (b) in Figure 5-9a, adjusts the eccentric nearest the transport.

- <u>Step 9</u>: Repeat Steps 3, 6 and 8 until parallelism established in Step 8 is parallel by observation.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Insert a 0.009 inch feeler gage between capstan and capstan roller. Clamp feeler gage between capstan and capstan roller while turning one screw a little and then the other until both screws are tight.



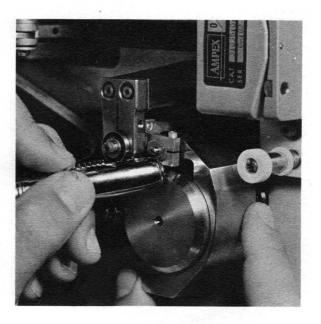


Figure 5-9a. Figure 5-9b. Adjusting Capstan Roller Parallelism and Gap

Step 11: Repeat Steps 3 and 6 to be sure that Step 10 did not cause any change in parallelism. If change is noticed, readjustment must be made by repeating Steps 1 through 4.

NOTE

Recheck gap after completing Step 14.

- Step 12: Place tape transport in operation and observe tape for skew.
- Step 13: If tape skew is accessive, repeat Steps 1 through 12.
- <u>Step 14</u>: If tape skew is slight, final adjustment can be made while tape transport is in operation using the rotation of dual eccentric of capstan roller.
- 5-25. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT FOR TAPE TRACKING.

CAUTION

Capstan and capstan-roller parallel position and gap must be set before this procedure is undertaken.

### NOTE

Be sure to check tape travel in both directions.

- Step 1: Grasp a length of tape at the vacuum chamber guide.
- Step 2: Grasp the other end of the tape between head and head stack.
- <u>Step 3:</u> Pull tape gently in both directions, holding tape flat.
- <u>Step 4</u>: See Figure 5-10. Tape held in a horizontal plane should not touch either capstan roller or capstan. If tape touches capstan, vacuum chamber assembly and/or head assembly must be adjusted.

NOTE

The following steps need be taken only for misalignment of vacuum chamber.

- <u>Step 5</u>: Loosen mounting screws holding head assembly and position head assembly mounting base so that mounting screws are in center of base holes.
- Step 6: Tighten head mounting screws.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Loosen mounting screws holding vacuum chamber to casting (access from rear of transport).
- <u>Step 8</u>: See Figure 5-11. Position vacuum chamber in horizontal plane. Be sure that vacuum chamber does not interfere with rotation of reels on left or capstan roller yokes on the right. At the same time, position vacuum chamber in the vertical plane so that tape passes between capstan roller and capstan without touching either. (Refer to Step 4 above.)
- <u>Step 9</u>: Snug up mounting screws on vacuum chamber, and repeat Steps 1 through 4 above.

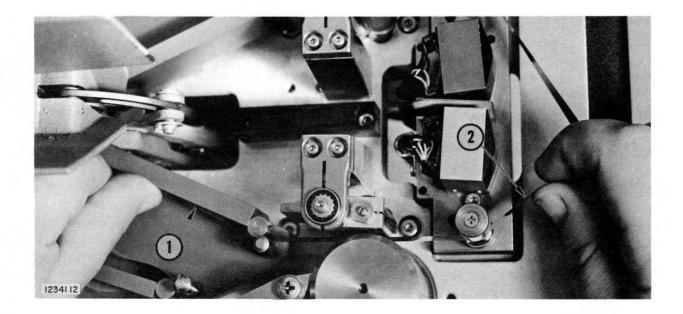


Figure 5-10. Checking Vacuum Chamber Alignment

- <u>Step 10</u>: If any fine adjustment is still needed, it may be advantageous to move head assembly. Refer to Step 1 of adjustment procedure. If the head assembly is moved, it will affect tape travel at the upper and lower vacuum chambers; thus, repositioning of chambers may be required.
- <u>Step ll</u>: When adjustment has been established; tighten mounting hardware for vacuum chamber to 40-45 inch-ounces torque. Tighten mounting hardware for head assembly.
- 5-26. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT OF SERVO CONTACTOR.



Initial adjustment of the servo contactor assembly should be made with the power off. Otherwise, injury to personnel may result.

- Step 1: Remove cover from servo control assembly.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Set tension arm roller guide support at center-of-travel position by manually rotating upper or lower reel.

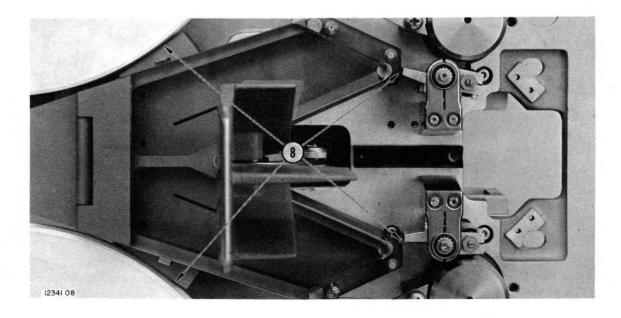


Figure 5-11. Adjusting Vacuum Chamber Alignment

- <u>Step 3</u>: Check alignment of center contact of contact assembly and centering spring. These components should be in a straight line.
- <u>Step 4</u>: See Figure 5-12. Insert a 0.010-inch feeler gage between contacts on center contact leaf and inner leaf (one at a time). The gap should be 0.010 +0.005-inch for each set of contacts.

NOTE

If Steps 1 through 4 check out, proceed to Step 10. If Steps 1 through 4 do not check out, use adjustment procedure Steps 5 through 10.

- Step 5: Set tension arm at center-of-travel position.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Using 3/32-inch Allen wrench, loosen cap screw holding contact clamp to tension arm shaft.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Rotate contactor assembly on shaft until spring and contactor form a straight line.

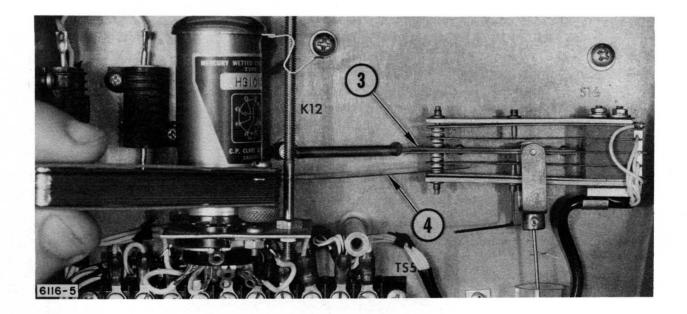


Figure 5-12. Checking Servo Contactor

- Step 8: Tighten cap screw holding contact clamp to tension arm shaft.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Position contactor assembly on the tension-arm shaft so that contactor assembly and dashpot rod form a straight line.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Repeat Step 4 using an Allen wrench; gently turn adjustment screw until a slight drag is felt on the 0.010-inch feeler gage.

NOTE

When power is on, do not touch any equipment or parts in the servo control box. With reel motors active, any movement of tension arm must be made very slowly to prevent a lead signal from the dashpot from upsetting the servo contact assemblies.

Step 11: Gently move tension arm up and down from center-of-travel position. Observe outer contact leaves. The outer contact should provide an arm travel of 3/4 inch  $\pm 1/4$  inch on each side of center before power is applied to reel motor.

### NOTE

Turn on the power. With servo motors active, any movement of the tension arm must be made very slowly to prevent a lead signal from the dashpot from upsetting the servo contactor assembly.

- Step 12: Slowly move tension arm up from center-of-travel position until full power is applied to reel motor. The null setting before the outer contacts give full power to reel motor is 3/4 inch  $\pm 1/4$  inch. If full power is given to reel motor before or after the movement of 3/4 inch  $\pm 1/4$  inch, turn off the electrical power.
- <u>Step 13</u>: Using an Allen wrench, gently turn adjustment screw "in" to increase and "out" to decrease tension arm travel null setting.

CAUTION

Do not twist contact leaves during adjustment.

- <u>Step 14</u>: Turn on electrical power and repeat Steps 12 and 13 until null setting is within tolerance.
- 5-27. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT OF DASHPOT.
- Step 1: Thread tape on tape transport.
- Step 2: Turn electrical power on.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Grasp upper reel and quickly rotate in a clockwise direction, then immediately release. Check that tension arm does not oscillate, but reacts swiftly. Should there be oscillation for more than two cycles, or sluggishness, refer to Steps 6 through 8 below.
- Step 4: Repeat for counterclockwise rotation.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for lower reel.

NOTE

Supply reel and upper tension arm are connected to upper dashpot, takeup reel, and lower tension arm are connected to lower dashpot.

- <u>Step 6</u>: See Figure 5-13. Screw in dashpot adjusting screw clockwise to bottom.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Grasp reel and turn in either direction until associated outer contact of servo contactor assembly closes. Release reel and permit reel to oscillate.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Turn adjusting screw counterclockwise until oscillation stops plus 1/16 of a turn.

5-28. CHECKOUT OF ROTARY TAPE GUIDES. The guides on the tension arms and on the fixed support are checked by spinning each guide separately to ensure that it rotates smoothly and quietly. Stiff or noisy guides should be replaced. Refer to paragraph 5-43.

5-29. CHECKOUT OF ACTUATOR FIRING CIRCUITRY. Operation of the actuator firing circuitry may be checked by programming the transport at the maximum permissible rate. No actuator functions should be missed during this test. Failures should be pinpointed as to the responsible thyratron, e.g., forward on, and the component replaced.

- 5-30. CHECKOUT OF REEL MOTOR.
- Step 1: Remove supply reel.
- Step 2: Grasp hold-down knob firmly; push it in and pull out, checking for shaft end play.
- <u>Step 3</u>: If any end play is felt, remove and replace reel motor. (Refer to paragraph 5-44.)

# NOTE

If evidence of end play cannot be determined by hand, measure it with a dial indicator. End play should be a maximum of 0.005 inch.

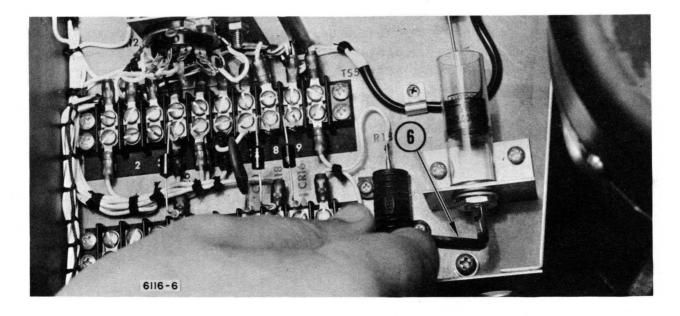


Figure 5-13. Adjusting Servo Dashpot

- <u>Step 4</u>: Grasp fixed takeup-reel (or remove any other type of takeupreel) at the hub and repeat Steps 2 and 3.
- 5-31. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT OF REEL BRAKES. (See Figure 5-14.)
- Step 1: Turn on electrical power and install an empty reel.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Open thread lever handle to thread position and rotate reel in a clockwise and counterclockwise direction. Check for drag of reel brake shoe on turntable brake drum.
- <u>Step 3</u>: The reel should spin freely. If any drag is felt, an adjustment of brake spring and solenoid is required.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Remove attaching hardware and lay aside terminal mounting strip bracket.
- Step 5: Plug tape transport electrical cord into variable transformer.
- Step 6: Turn on variable transformer and set line voltage at 100 vac.
- Step 7: Turn on electrical power to tape transport.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Place 6 inch scale on brake solenoid parallel to plunger. Turn electrical power on and off at the variable transformer, observing travel of the plunger. Plunger travel should be 1/16 inch maximum.
- <u>Step 9</u>: If plunger travel needs to be adjusted, loosen but do not remove, solenoid mounting screws. Slide solenoid up or down in slotted holes in plate until proper plunger travel is obtained. Tighten mounting screws.
- Step 10: Energize solenoid; plunger should overcome spring tension and pick up at 100 volts. If more than 100 volts is required to move plunger, re-adjust (decrease) spring tension.
- Step 11: Turn off transport. Decrease line voltage to 95 volts. Plunger should not pick up. If plunger picks up when power is turned on at 95 volts, re-adjust (increase) brake spring tension.

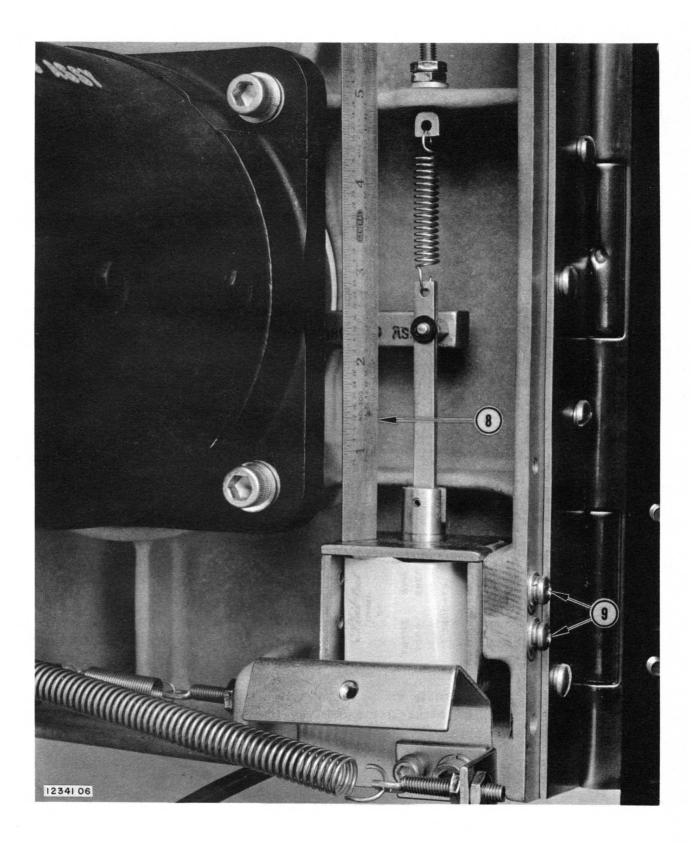


Figure 5-14. Adjusting Reel Brake

5-32. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT OF WRITE-ENABLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY. (See Figures 5-15a, 1-15b, and 5-15c.)

NOTE

Do not unsolder any connections.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Remove write enable switch assembly from tape transport. Refer to paragraph 5-56.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove attaching hardware and rotary solenoid from actuator bracket.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Decrease tension on rotary actuator spring until spring will just return the rotary actuator to a de-energized position when power is turned off. Spring tension is adjusted by moving outer end of coiled spring to desired position. Clockwise movement of outer spring end will decrease tension; counterclockwise movement will increase tension.
- Step 4: Install rotary solenoid on actuator bracket.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Measure distance from tip of actuator arm to mounting face of actuator bracket. This distance must be 1 inch. If actuator needs adjustment, see Steps 6 through 8.
- Step 6: Loosen lock nut holding set screw on actuator arm.
- Step 7: Repeat Step 5 setting proper distance with set screw.
- Step 8: Tighten lock nut.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Loosen attaching hardware holding switches to actuator bracket so that all switches will slide in slots cut in actuator bracket.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Slide switches to a position on actuator bracket so that rollers of switch arms rest on actuator arm without bending switch arms.
- Step 11: Tighten attaching hardware.
- <u>Step 12</u>: Replace write-enable switch on tape transport. Refer to paragraph 5-56.

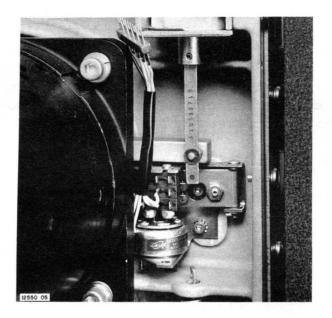


Figure 5-15a.

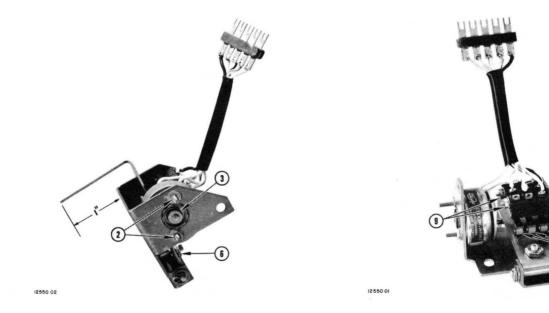


Figure 5-15b. Figure 5-15c. Adjusting Write-Enable Switch

5-33. CHECKOUT AND ADJUSTMENT OF BUFFER TIME DELAY. This procedure is for a transport with a buffer delay and interlock unit. The ON command delay-time is adjusted by the horizontally-mounted trimpots (R19 for forward ON, R37 for reverse ON). The OFF command delay-time is adjusted by the vertically-mounted trimpots (R22 for forward OFF, R45 for reverse OFF). Clockwise rotation of the trimpots increases delay time; counterclockwise rotation decreases delay time.

5-34. CHECKOUT OF HEAD ASSEMBLY.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Clean head stacks and head tape guides. Refer to paragraph 5-6.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Thread a blank tape known to be in good condition on tape transport.
- Step 3: Program tape transport in forward mode.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Operate all write amplifiers at a 15 KC bit rate per second (200 bits per inch). All write amplifier inputs should be connected in parallel and in phase.

NOTE

Channel No. 1 is the channel nearest the operator.

- <u>Step 5</u>: With tape moving across read/write head stacks, monitor read head output channels 1 through 7.
- <u>Step 6</u>: When read pulse width on all channels at the 25% level exceeds 28 usec with a simultaneous decrease in read output voltage below 25 millivolts peak-to-peak, this head assembly should be replaced. Refer to paragraph 5-54, Removal and Replacement of the Head Assembly.

5-35. TROUBLESHOOTING.

5-36. Table 5-3 lists various transport malfunctions, including possible causes and remedies. Table 5-4 lists relay designation, contact number, and function for each relay in the transport.

| Table | 5-3. | Troubleshooting Chart |
|-------|------|-----------------------|
|       |      |                       |

| Symptom                                                               | POSSIBLE CAUSE                                                                    | REMEDY                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol> <li>Edge damage<br/>to tape (noted<br/>by raised edge</li> </ol> | Capstan roller out of adjustment.                                                 | Adjust capstan roller<br>(refer to paragraph 5-24).                                        |
| on reel).                                                             | Tape rubbing reel<br>flange.                                                      | Reseat reel and/or reshim<br>reel hub (refer to para-<br>graph 5-44).                      |
|                                                                       | Severe oxide deposit<br>on tape guides.                                           | Clean tape guides (refer<br>to paragraph 5-6).                                             |
| 2. Poor tape<br>pack.                                                 | Edge damage. Note:<br>tape may have been<br>damaged on another<br>tape transport. | See Symptom No. 1.                                                                         |
|                                                                       | Reel not installed properly.                                                      | Reinstall reel (refer to Section III).                                                     |
|                                                                       | Turntable out of line.                                                            | Check alignment of hold-<br>down assembly and turn-<br>table (refer to paragraph<br>5-44). |
| 3. Oxide ac-<br>cumulation.                                           | Rough surface on component.                                                       | Replace component.                                                                         |
|                                                                       | Dirty tape guides.                                                                | Clean guides (refer to paragraph 5-6).                                                     |
|                                                                       | Worn head.                                                                        | Replace head (refer to paragraph 5-54).                                                    |
| 4. Parity and bit error.                                              | Damaged or worn tape.                                                             | See Symptom No. 1, 2, and 3 and/or replace tape.                                           |
|                                                                       | Defective or loose head cable connection.                                         | Tighten connector or re-<br>place defective connector.                                     |
|                                                                       | Dirty or worn out head<br>assembly.                                               | Clean or replace (refer to paragraphs 5-6 and 5-54).                                       |

| Table | 5-3. | Troubleshooting | Chart | (Cont) |
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|

| SYMPTOM POSSIBLE CAUSE                                       |                                             | REMEDY                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4. (Continued)                                               | Capstan roller guides<br>out of adjustment. | Adjust capstan roller<br>guides (refer to paragraph<br>5-24).            |
| 5. Inoperative actuator.                                     | Defective thyratron Vl.                     | Replace thyratron (see schematic).                                       |
|                                                              | Defective rectifier in high voltage bridge. | Replace diode (see sche-<br>matic.                                       |
|                                                              | Defective capacitor C2.                     | Replace capacitor C2 (see schematic).                                    |
|                                                              | Defective overload<br>relay.                | Clean contact or replace<br>relay or replace fuse F4<br>(see schematic). |
| 6. Actuator<br>flips but tape<br>does not move.              | Capstan roller gap too<br>large.            | Adjust capstan roller<br>(refer to paragraph 5-24).                      |
| 7. Actuator<br>flips but cap-<br>stan roller<br>bounces off. | Capstan roller gap too<br>tight.            | Adjust capstan roller.                                                   |
| 8. Only one ac-<br>tuator fails to<br>go either ON           | Defective actuator.                         | Replace actuator (refer<br>to paragraph 5-48).                           |
| or OFF.                                                      | Defective capacitor<br>C4 or C5.            | Replace capacitor.                                                       |
| 9. Actuator<br>goes ON but<br>fails to go<br>OFF.            | Defective thyratron<br>V13 or V15.          | Replace thyratron Vl3<br>(forward) or Vl5 (reverse).                     |
| 10. Actuator<br>goes OFF but<br>fails to go ON.              | Defective thyratron<br>Vl2 or Vl4.          | Replace thyratron Vl2<br>(forward) or Vl4 (reverse).                     |

| Table | 5-3. | Troubleshooting | Chart | (Cont) |
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|

| SYMPTOM                                                                            | POSSIBLE CAUSE                                                 | REMEDY                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ll. Tension arm oscillates.                                                        | Dashpot out of adjust-<br>ment.                                | Adjust dashpot (refer to<br>paragraph 5-27).           |
|                                                                                    | Gap null band too<br>narrow.                                   | Adjust servo contacts<br>(refer to paragraph 5-27).    |
| <pre>l2. Servo con-<br/>tacts arcing.</pre>                                        | Mercury relay Kl2 or<br>Kl3 contacts shorted.                  | Replace relay Kl2 (takeup)<br>or Kl3 (supply).         |
|                                                                                    | Defective reel motor.                                          | Replace reel motor (refer<br>to paragraph 5-44).       |
|                                                                                    | Defective suppression<br>diode CR26 or CR27.                   | Replace diode CR26 or CR27<br>(see schematic).         |
|                                                                                    | Defective mercury re-<br>lay rectifier diodes<br>CR19 or CR20. | Replace diode CR19 or CR20<br>(see schematic).         |
|                                                                                    | Gap setting incorrect.                                         | Reset gap (refer to para-<br>graph 5-24).              |
| 13. Tension arm<br>travel not<br>enough for tape                                   | Tension arm cable out of adjustment.                           | Adjust cable (refer to paragraph 5-43).                |
| threading po-<br>sition.                                                           | Tension arm return<br>spring deformed.                         | Replace spring (refer to paragraph 5-43).              |
| 14. Reel motor<br>and vacuum unit<br>motor do not                                  | Switches S2 and S3 are out of adjustment.                      | Adjust switches S2 or S3<br>(refer to paragraph 5-43). |
| shut off when<br>tension arms<br>are all the way<br>out.                           |                                                                |                                                        |
| 15. Reel motor<br>and vacuum unit<br>motor do not<br>shut off when<br>thread lever | Switch Sl is out of adjustment.                                | Adjust switch Sl (refer to paragraph 5-43).            |
| handle is<br>opened.                                                               |                                                                |                                                        |

| Table 5-3 | . Tro | ubleshoo | oting | Chart | (Cont) |
|-----------|-------|----------|-------|-------|--------|
|-----------|-------|----------|-------|-------|--------|

| SYMPTOM                                                             | POSSIBLE CAUSE                                           | REMEDY                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| l6. Reel brakes<br>do not release<br>when thread                    | Switch S20 is out of adjustment.                         | Adjust switch (refer to paragraph 5-43).                                       |
| lever handle is<br>in thread posi-<br>tion.                         | Reel brake is out of adjustment.                         | Adjust reel brake (refer to paragraph 5-31).                                   |
|                                                                     | Reel brake solenoid<br>not receiving power.              | Check power supply (see schematic).                                            |
| l7. Power<br>failure.                                               | No power input.                                          | Check power connections (refer to Section III).                                |
|                                                                     | FA2 10 amp fuse blown.                                   | Replace fuse and check<br>current (see schematic and<br>refer to Section III). |
| <pre>18. No -24V,<br/>-60V and mer-<br/>cury relay<br/>power.</pre> | FA3 or FA5 3 amp slo<br>blo fuse blown.                  | Replace fuse (refer to<br>Section III).                                        |
| 19. No vacuum<br>unit or capstan<br>drive motor                     | Defective safety relay<br>Kl.                            | Replace safety relay Kl<br>(see schematic).                                    |
| power; reel<br>brakes stay on;<br>fuses OK.                         | 24V power supply in-<br>operative.                       | Check 24V power supply (see schematic).                                        |
| 20. Vacuum unit<br>motor operates;<br>fuses OK; no<br>reel motor    | Defective diode CR10<br>or CR13 in reel motor<br>supply. | Replace diode CR10 or CR13<br>and check circuit (see<br>schematic).            |
| power present.                                                      | -60V power supply in-<br>operative.                      | Check -60V power supply (see<br>schematic).                                    |
|                                                                     | Relay contacts dirty.                                    | Clean relay contacts.                                                          |
| 21. Reel motor<br>does not have<br>full torque.                     | Defective mercury<br>relay Kl2 or Kl3.                   | Replace relay Kl2 or Kl3<br>(see schematic).                                   |

| Table | 5-3. | Troubleshooting | Chart | (Cont) |
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|
|-------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|

| [ | SYMPTOM                                                                                                               | POSSIBLE CAUSE                                             | REMEDY ,                                                                                                                |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | 22. Power on,<br>thread lever<br>handle closed,<br>relays do not<br>energize,<br>brakes do not<br>release.            | -24V power supply.<br>Defective switches<br>Sl, S2, or S3. | Check -24V power supply (see<br>schematic).<br>Replace switch (refer to                                                 |
|   | 23. Power on,<br>thread lever<br>handle closed,<br>relays do not<br>energize,<br>brakes release.                      | Defective switch S20.                                      | Replace switch (refer to Section VII).                                                                                  |
|   | 24. In fast<br>rewind mode,<br>tape loop in<br>upper vacuum<br>chamber in-<br>creases and de-<br>creases in size.     | Rewind switch S4 is out<br>of adjustment.<br>Vacuum leak.  | Gently bend switch arm<br>toward tension arm.<br>Check vacuum chamber door<br>alignment (refer to para-<br>graph 5-25). |
|   | 25. In fast<br>forward mode,<br>tape loop in<br>lower vacuum<br>chamber in-<br>creases and<br>decreases in<br>size.   | Rewind switch S5 is out<br>of adjustment.<br>Vacuum leak.  | Gently bend switch arm<br>toward tension arm.<br>Check vacuum chamber door<br>alignment (refer to para-<br>graph 5-25). |
|   | 26. One actu-<br>ator is on and<br>other actuator<br>is fired on.                                                     | Buffer and interlock<br>unit.                              | Replace buffer and inter-<br>lock unit (refer to Section<br>VII).                                                       |
|   | 27. One or both<br>actuators are<br>in ON position<br>after power to<br>tape transport<br>has been dis-<br>connected. | Buffer and interlock<br>unit.                              | Replace buffer and inter-<br>lock unit (refer to Section<br>VII).                                                       |

| Table 5-3. Troubleshooting Chart (Co |
|--------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------|

| SYMPTOM                                                                        | POSSIBLE CAUSE                                             | REMEDY                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 28. No light<br>in photosensor<br>head.                                        | Fl 0.25-amp, slo-blo<br>fuse blown.<br>+6 vdc supply card. | Replace fuse.<br>Replace +6 vdc supply card<br>assembly. |
| 29. Photosensor<br>hold circuit<br>time is less<br>than 100 milli-<br>seconds. | Phantastron packet.<br>Relay Kl.                           | Replace phantastron packet.<br>(<br>Replace relay Kl.    |

|    | RELAY                               | CONTACT      | FUNCTION                                                                                         |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Kl | Safety .                            | Kla          | Applies 117 vac to vacuum unit<br>motor and capstan drive motor                                  |
|    |                                     | KlB          | Applies -24 vdc to pushbutton con-<br>trol assembly for operation of<br>control relays           |
|    |                                     | KIC          | Provides return of actuators to<br>OFF position when Kl is de-energized<br>(Automatic Mode only) |
|    |                                     | KlD          | Optional circuit - can be used<br>with warning light                                             |
|    |                                     | KlE          | Applies -60 vdc to one side of<br>reel motors                                                    |
| К2 | Capstan Drive Motor<br>Speed Select | K2A          | Applies 6.3 vac to LOW or HIGH speed indicator                                                   |
|    |                                     | K2B &<br>K2C | Applies ll7 vac to LOW or HIGH<br>speed windings of capstan drive<br>motor                       |

| Table | 5-4. | Relay | Function | List | (Cont) |
|-------|------|-------|----------|------|--------|
|-------|------|-------|----------|------|--------|

| RELAY |                      | CONTACT | FUNCTION                                                                                |
|-------|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| к3    | Manual Fast Reverse  | КЗА     | Holding contacts for relay K3                                                           |
|       |                      | КЗВ     | Opens ground circuit of relays K4<br>and K5                                             |
|       |                      | K3C     | Transfers ground from Sl6 to re-<br>wind circuit (CCW windings) of<br>supply reel motor |
| К4    | Manual Drive Forward | K4A     | Applies control signal for forward actuator ON/OFF operation                            |
|       |                      | K4B     | Holding contacts for relay K4                                                           |
|       |                      | K4C     | Spare                                                                                   |
| к5    | Manual Drive Reverse | K5A     | Applies control signal for reverse<br>actuator ON/OFF operation                         |
|       |                      | К5В     | Holding contacts for relay K5                                                           |
|       |                      | К5С     | Spare                                                                                   |
| К6    | Manual Fast Forward  | K6A     | Holding contacts for relay K6                                                           |
|       |                      | К6В     | Opens ground circuit of relays K4<br>and K5                                             |
|       |                      | K6C     | Transfers ground from Sl7 to re-<br>wind circuit (CW winding) of<br>takeup reel motor   |
| К7    | End Reel Sensing     | K7A     | Opens ground circuit of relay Kl,<br>placing transport in standby mode                  |
| к8    | Automatic/Manual     | K8A     | Opens -24 vdc circuit to remove<br>power from pushbutton control as-<br>sembly circuits |
|       |                      | к8в     | Removes ground from one side of T9                                                      |
|       |                      |         |                                                                                         |

|     | RELAY                       | CONTACT             | FUNCTION                                                                    |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| К8  | Automatic/Manual<br>(Cont.) | K8C                 | Removes control signal voltage<br>used for manual control of actu-<br>ators |
|     |                             | K8D                 | Removes ground from one side of<br>T8                                       |
|     |                             | K8E                 | Optional circuit                                                            |
| К9  | Overload                    | K9A &<br>K9B        | Removes high voltage applied to V1, V12, V13, V14, and V15                  |
|     |                             | K9C                 | Optional circuit, used in con-<br>junction with KlD                         |
| Kll | "Ready" Delay               | K11-3<br>&<br>K11-9 | Time delay before power is applied<br>to transport power supply.            |
| K12 | (Mercury Relay)             | K12A                | Shorts out Rll to apply full power<br>to takeup reel motor                  |
| K13 | (Mercury Relay)             | Kl3A                | Shorts out Rl2 to apply full power<br>to supply reel motor                  |

Table 5-4. Relay Function List (Cont.)

5-37. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES.

5-38. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE CAPSTAN ROLLER ASSEMBLY. (See Figure 5-16.)

- <u>Step 1</u>: Loosen cap screw on actuator shaft support arm holding outboard bearing.
- Step 2: Remove attaching hardware for outboard bearing.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and actuator shaft support arm with the outboard bearing intact.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Loosen attaching hardware clamping capstan roller assembly to actuator shaft.

<u>Step 5</u>: Remove capstan roller assembly.

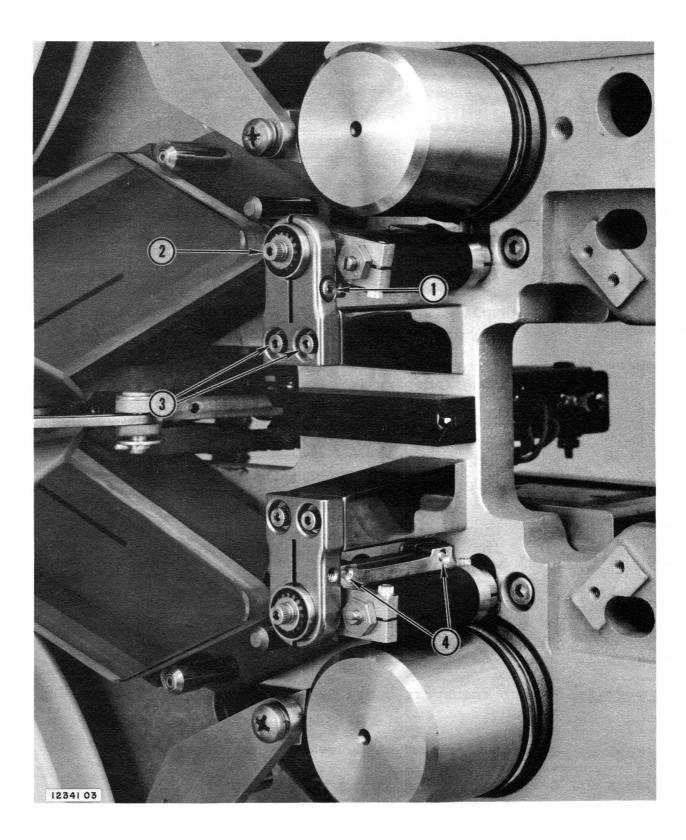


Figure 5-16. Removing Capstan Roller Assembly

<u>Step 6</u>: Loosen attaching hardware clamping capstan roller shaft to yoke.

Step 7: Remove flanged sleeve.

NOTE

Record amount and location of shim washers at each end of capstan roller.

- Step 8: Remove capstan roller shaft from capstan roller and yoke.
- Step 9: Remove ball bearings from each end of capstan roller.
- Step 10: Reassemble capstan roller and yoke by reversing the procedure of Steps 1 through 9.
- <u>Step 11</u>: Adjust capstan roller parallelism and gap prior to placing the tape transport in service. (Refer to paragraph 5-24.)
- 5-39. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE CAPSTAN.

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment may result.

WARNING

- <u>Step 1</u>: Perform Steps 1 through 4 of paragraph 5-34, Removal and Replacement of Capstan Roller Assembly.
- Step 2: Remove capstan drive belt. (Refer to paragraph 5-40.)
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove transport cable assembly fanning strip from actuator terminal board.
- Step 4: Remove attaching hardware from actuator.
- Step 5: Remove attaching hardware from capstan.
- Step 6: Remove capstan and actuator together.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Reassemble capstan by reversing the procedure of Steps 1 through 6.

<u>Step 8</u>: Adjust capstan and capstan roller parallelism and gap prior to placing tape transport in service. (Refer to paragraph 5-24.)

5-40. REPLACING CAPSTAN DRIVE BELT AND PULLEY ALIGNMENT. (See Figures 5-17 and 5-18.)

- <u>Step 1</u>: Remove capstan drive belt by moving belt idler pulley to obtain slack in drive belt.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Replace drive belt by installing it on pulleys and taking up slack with belt idler pulley.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Visually check alignment of belt and pulleys. Belt should track in a straight line, with tape transport running.

## NOTE

If any alignment is needed, use the following procedure.

- Step 4: Remove belt.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Turn idler arm so that pulleys of idler arm and capstan drive motor are together and matched.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Using Allen wrench, loosen set screws in capstan drive motor pulley and adjust to line up with idler arm pulley.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Using Allen wrench, loosen set screws on either or both capstan drive pulleys and align with belt roller assembly pulley.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Make a loop of nylon twine approximately 18 inches from center to center.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Place one end of loop around belt idler arm and hook other end of the loop to scale.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Pull scale at a 90° angle to belt idler arm until there is an indication of slack in belt. The scale should read 25 oz.  $\pm 2$  oz.
- <u>Step 11</u>: When any other reading is obtained loosen screw on bracket holding tension spring and raise bracket to increase or lower bracket to decrease the tension. Repeat until proper scale reading is obtained.

Step 12: Reinstall belt and repeat Step 3.

5-41. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SERVO CONTACTOR. (See Figure 5-18.)



Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Remove cover from servo assembly.
- Step 2: Remove centering spring from center leaf of contactor assembly.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Disconnect cable leads from terminal board in servo control box assembly.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Remove attaching hardware holding cable clamp and cable to servo control box assembly.



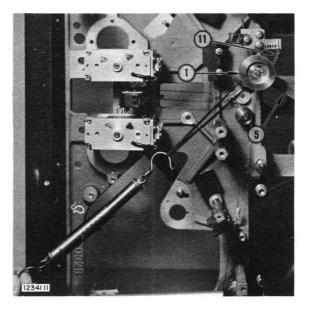


Figure 5-17a. Figure 5-17b. Removing Capstan Drive Belt

### NOTE

Do not let lower dashpot piston drop out of cylinder when lower servo contactor is removed.

- <u>Step 5</u>: Loosen set screw holding dashpot connecting rod stiffener to contactor assembly.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Loosen cap screw clamping contactor assembly on tension arm mounting shaft, and remove contactor assembly.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Reassemble the servo contactor assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 5.
- Step 8: Adjust servo contactor. Refer to paragraph 5-26.
- 5-42. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DASHPOT.
- <u>Step 1</u>: Loosen set screw holding dashpot connecting rod stiffener to contactor assembly.

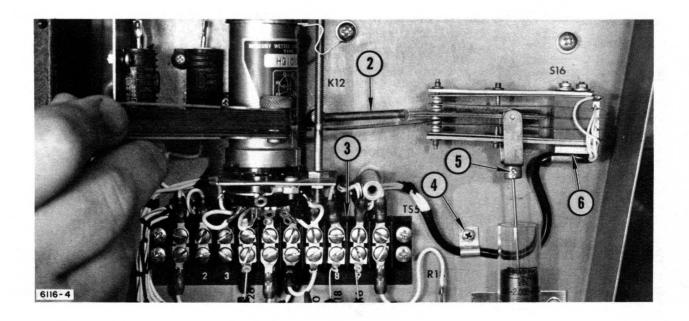


Figure 5-18. Removing Servo Contactor

Step 2: Remove attaching hardware holding dashpot to mounting bracket.

<u>Step 3</u>: Reassemble dashpot by reversing Steps 1 and 2.

Step 4: Adjust dashpot. Refer to paragraph 5-27.

5-43. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE TENSION ARM MOUNTING ASSEMBLY AND TAPE GUIDES. (See Figures 5-19a through 5-19e.

### WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Remove supply reel.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove attaching hardware and tension arm tape guide assembly from tension arm.
- Step 3: Pull thread lever handle to open to thread position.
- Step 4: Remove attaching hardware and right hand half of overlay plate.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Pull back to unlock and place thread lever handle in closed position.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Remove cover from servo assembly.

CAUTION

Cover cylinder of dashpot to prevent piston from dropping out or dirt from entering cylinder.

- Step 7: Complete Step 1, Removal and Replacement of Dashpot.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Complete Steps 1 and 5 only, Removal and Replacement of Servo Contactor.

- Step 9: Remove attaching hardware and servo assembly (lay it aside).
- <u>Step 10</u>: Disconnect long cable assembly from buffer arm cable spring and helical extension spring.
- <u>Step 11</u>: Remove attaching hardware and tension arm mounting assembly from transport frame.



The following Steps 12 through 20 will be used when removing and replacing parts in tension arm mounting assembly.

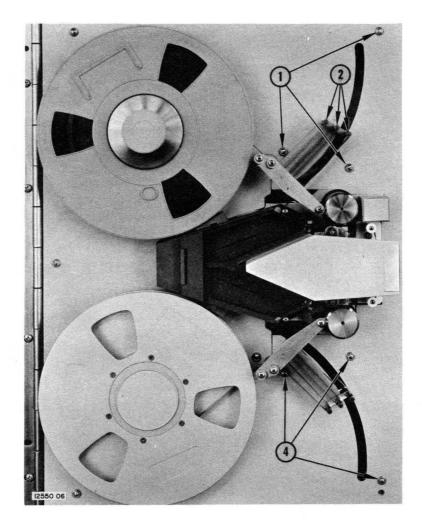


Figure 5-19a. Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and Tape Guides

- Step 12: Remove long cable assembly from cable pulley.
- Step 13: Remove internal retaining, flat retaining washer and ball bearing washer from servo contactor end of tension arm shaft.
- Step 14: Remove spade bolt from tension arm shaft.
- <u>Step 15</u>: Remove ball bearing from servo contactor end of tension arm shaft.
- <u>Step 16</u>: Remove external retaining ring and flat washer mounting cable pulley on tension arm shaft.
- Step 17: Remove tension arm shaft from tension arm bracket.
- Step 18: Remove cable pulley from tension arm shaft.

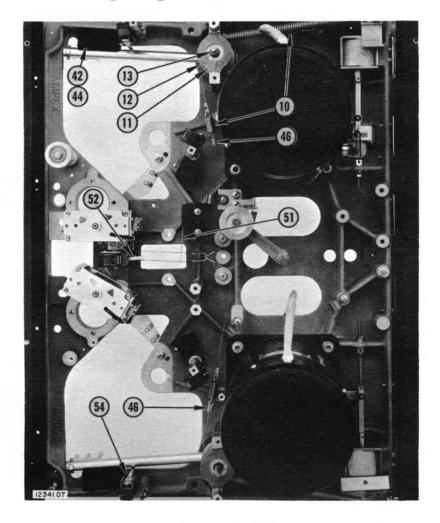


Figure 5-19b. Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and Tape Guides

- Step 19: Remove ball bearing from transport end of tension arm shaft.
- Step 20: Remove internal retaining ring from tension arm bracket.
- <u>Step 21</u>: Reassemble tension arm mounting assembly by reversing the procedure of Steps 12 through 16.
- <u>Step 22</u>: Reassemble the tension arm mounting assembly by reversing the procedure of Steps 1 through 8.
- Step 23: Adjust servo contactor. Refer to paragraph 5-24.
- Step 24: Adjust dashpot. Refer to paragraph 5-27.
- <u>Step 25</u>: Loosen tension arm at end of tension arm shaft, using a 5/32-inch Allen wrench.
- <u>Step 26</u>: With tension arm in line with tape guide rollers on stationary tape guide, adjust tension arm length manually until a clearance of  $1/16 \pm 1/64$  inch is obtained between each roller.
- Step 27: Using 5/32 inch Allen wrench, tighten locking screw enough to hold tension arm in place.

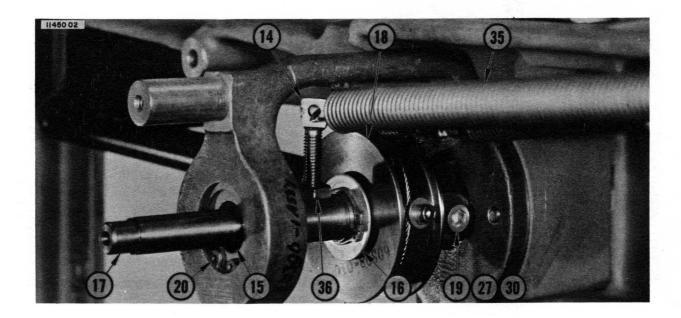


Figure 5-19c. Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and Tape Guides

- <u>Step 28</u>: Move tension arm to top of its travel. Place a 90° angle base on cover plate. Check tension arm tape guide rollers to assure an angle of 90° to cover plate. Tighten tension lock screw.
- <u>Step 29</u>: If tension arm tape roller guides do not check out to be  $90^{\circ}$ , gently turn tension arm until rollers are  $90^{\circ}$  to cover plate.
- <u>Step 30</u>: Recheck clearance setting made in Step 12. If this clearance has not changed, tighten tension arm locking screw to 45 to 50 inch-ounces torque.
- <u>Step 31</u>: Make a loop of nylon twine approximately 12 inches from center to center.
- <u>Step 32</u>: Place one end of loop around tape guide roller support on tension arm. Feed other end under stationary tape guide and hook it to scale.
- <u>Step 33</u>: Holding scale in left hand, place tension arm in center of travel in its arc (marked on cover plate by a small indention).



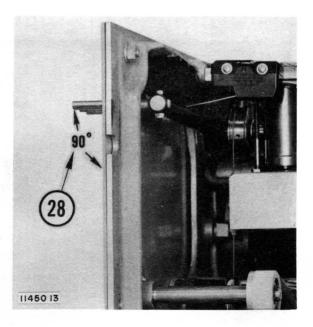


Figure 5-19d. Figure 5-19e. Removing Tension Arm Mounting Assembly and Tape Guides

- <u>Step 34</u>: Hold tension arm, keeping scale at a 90<sup>0</sup> angle to tension arm. The scale should read 13 to 15 ounces. If any other reading is obtained, use the following procedure for adjustment.
- <u>Step 35</u>: Disconnect tension spring from spade bolt screwed into tension arm shaft.
- Step 36: Loosen lock nut on spade bolt. Hold spade bolt in position.
- <u>Step 37</u>: If tension is below 13 ounces, screw spade bolt out of shaft. If tension is above 15 ounces, screw spade bolt into shaft.
- Step 38: Hold spade bolt in new position and tighten lock nut.
- Step 39: Connect tension spring to spade bolt.
- Step 40: Repeat Steps 30 through 32.
- <u>Step 41</u>: With tension arms against bumper, check that rollpin in large cable pulley of tension arm mounting assembly is resting against tension arm. If rollpin is not resting against tension arm, adjust as detailed below.
- Step 42: With tension arms placed against bumper, pull thread lever handle open. Tension arms should start to move to tape threading position when thread lever handle has been moved approximately ½ inch. If one or both tension arms fail to respond in the above described manner, adjust as detailed below.
- <u>Step 43</u>: Open thread lever handle. Tension arms should move to tape threading position on a direct line with vacuum chamber guides. A minimum distance of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch is required between tension arm and stationary tape guides.

NOTE

If tension arms do not line up with the vacuum chamber guides, adjust as detailed in Steps 43 through 47.

<u>Step 44</u>: With thread lever resting against stop (operating position), place tension arm against tension arm bumper.

- <u>Step 45</u>: Check rollpin in large cable pulley of tension arm mounting assembly to be sure that it is resting against tension arm. If not, loosen cable clamping screws on large cable pulley.
- <u>Step 46</u>: Starting at point where cable connects to thread lever handle and working towards large cable pulley, slip cable back and forth until all slack between tension arm shaft of the tension arm mounting assembly and cable equalizing spring is removed.
- Step 47: Slowly open thread lever handle to tape thread position.
- Step 48: Measure distance of travel of thread lever handle as it leaves stop in closed position. At a distance of between <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch and l inch of travel, thread lever handle switch should de-energize brake solenoids and safety relay Kl.
- <u>Step 49</u>: Bend, but do not twist, actuating arm of thread lever handle switch until proper thread lever handle travel is obtained.
- <u>Step 50</u>: Open thread lever handle. The switch must energize brake solenoids after thread lever handle has traveled one-half of distance between closed position and just prior to full locked open position.
- <u>Step 51</u>: Observe actuating arm of switch to ensure arm clears pawl and will not cause a malfunction of thread lever handle operations.
- <u>Step 52</u>: Bend, but do not twist, actuating arm of tape brake switch until proper thread lever handle travel is obtained.
- <u>Step 53</u>: Move tension arm gently in its arc, toward tension arm bumper from back of casting. The tension arm should actuate limit switch 1/8 inch  $\pm 1/16$  inch and turn off electrical power before tension arm rests against tension arm bumper.
- <u>Step 54</u>: Bend, but do not twist, actuating arm of limit switch up or down to increase or decrease distance.
- <u>Step 55</u>: Repeat Step 42.

5-44. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF REEL MOTOR ASSEMBLY AND BRUSHES.

### NOTE

Steps 12 through 14 shall be used for removal and replacement of reel motor brushes. Brushes may be replaced with reel motor mounted to tape transport.

Step 1: Remove reel (supply or takeup) of reel motor to be replaced.

# WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 2: Remove reel motor fanning strip from tape transport terminal.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and reel motor from tape transport plate.

## CAUTION

Do not re-use any shims found under reel hub and mounting flange of reel motor.

- Step 4: Remove reel hold-down knob assembly and shims.
- Step 5: Install reel hold-down knob assembly without shims.
- Step 6: Install reel motor without shims.
- Step 7: Thread tape on tape transport.

CAUTION

Careful observation is needed to prevent damage to tape or tape transport.

<u>Step 8</u>: Program tape transport forward and reverse, observing tape tracking at reel of newly installed reel motor.

NOTE

Use Step 9 or 10 as required by Step 8.

- <u>Step 9</u>: If tape rubs rear flange of reel, shims are needed between reel motor mounting flange and tape transport plate. Put the same size and number of shims under each mounting flange hole to keep reel motor and turntable in a parallel plane to overlay plate. Shims are necessary until proper tape tracking is achieved.
- <u>Step 10</u>: If tape rubs front flange of reel, shims are needed between reel hold down assembly and turntable. Shims are necessary until proper tape tracking is achieved.
- Step 11: Repeat Steps 8, 9, or 10 until tape tracking is correct.
- Step 12: Remove attaching hardware and dust cover from reel motor.
- <u>Step 13</u>: Remove attaching hardware, lift spring up, and remove reel motor brush.
- Step 14: Reassemble reel motor brushes by reversing Steps 12 and 13.
- 5-45. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF REEL BRAKE SHOE. (See Figure 5-14.)

## WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Remove reel motor (refer to paragraphs 5-44 and 5-45), upper reel motor, upper brake shoe, lower reel motor, lower brake shoe.
- Step 2: Loosen reel-brake lock nut and adjusting nut.

<u>Step 3</u>: Remove tension spring.

Step 4: Remove cap screw and bushing from pivot end of brake shoe.

- Step 5: Remove cotter pin, washer, and disconnect brake from link.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Reassemble reel brake shoe assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 5.
- Step 7: Adjust reel brake assembly (refer to paragraph 5-31).

5-46. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF VACUUM UNIT MOTOR, FILTER AND BRUSHES. (See Figure 5-20.)



Filter must be thoroughly dry before installation or damage to equipment may result.

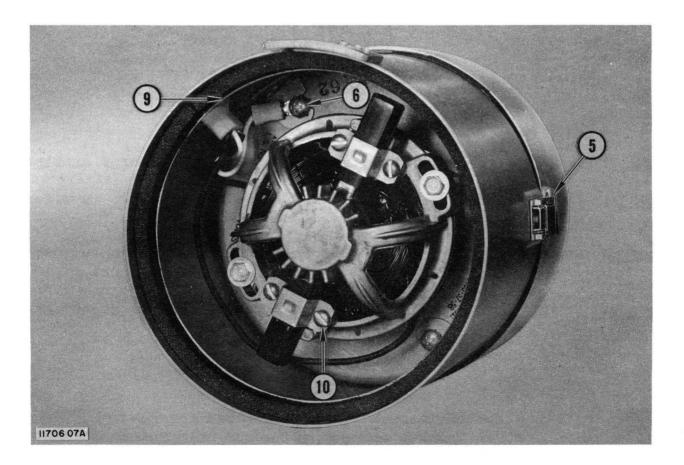


Figure 5-20. Removing Vacuum Unit Motor and Brushes

- <u>Step 1</u>: Unlatch lever arm which holds filter in motor housing assembly.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove filter using the two loops attached.
- Step 3: Reassemble filter by reversing Steps 1 and 2.

## NOTE

Steps 4 through 9 shall be used for the removal and replacement of the vacuum unit motor.

- <u>Step 4</u>: Disconnect power cable at vacuum unit motor assembly.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Unsnap latches on motor housing assembly and remove this assembly from mounting bracket.

#### NOTE

If spare vacuum unit is available, replace old unit with spare at this point and continue maintenance procedure without affecting transport downtime.

- Step 6: Loosen screws attaching vacuum unit motor to motor housing.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Rotate vacuum unit motor until attaching hardware is clear of slotted bracket.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Remove vacuum unit motor from motor housing assembly just far enough to take up slack in wires of chassis connector plug.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Squeeze nylon clips together and remove chassis connector plug from motor housing assembly.

NOTE

Steps 10 through 13 shall be used for removal and replacement of vacuum unit motor brushes.

<u>Step 10</u>: Remove attaching hardware holding brush holder to motor frame.

Step 11: Remove old brush and insert new one.

Step 12: Reassemble brush holder to motor frame.

Step 13: Repeat Steps 10 through 12 for second brush.

Step 14: Reassemble vacuum unit by reversing steps 1 through 14.

5-47. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE VACUUM CHAMBER AND THREAD LEVER ASSEMBLY.

## WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to the tape transport to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Remove vacuum unit motor (refer to paragraph 5-46).
- Step 2: Remove attaching hardware and blower bracket.
- Step 3: Remove blower tube.
- Step 4: Place thread lever handle in operating position.
- Step 5: Disconnect short cable assembly from cable spring.

# CAUTION

Be sure not to let the vacuum chamber and thread lever handle assembly, which come off together, fall from the tape transport.

- <u>Step 6:</u> Remove attaching hardware from vacuum chamber. When removing vacuum chamber and thread lever handle assembly from tape transport plate, the assembly must be tilted to permit attaching linkage to be lifted through opening in tape transport plate.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Reassemble vacuum chamber and thread lever handle assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 6.

Step 8: Adjust vacuum chamber. Refer to paragraph 5-25.

5-48. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE ACTUATOR. Removal and replacement of the actuator is identical to paragraph 5-39, Removal and Replacement of the Capstan.

5-49. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF HEAD CABLE AND BOX ASSEMBLY.

#### WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Disconnect head cables from head box.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove cover from servo control assembly.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and box assembly from servo control assembly.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Remove attaching hardware and cable retainer from box assembly.
- Step 5: Remove attaching hardware from female receptacle connector.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Push cable assembly into box approximately 2 inches; lift female receptacle connector off box assembly.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Tilt female receptacle connector downward so that it is parallel to cable assembly. Gently push female receptacle connector through slot opening in box assembly, at the same time gently pull cable assembly out of box assembly.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Reassemble head cable and box assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 7.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Make a continuity check of cable assembly prior to placing in operation.

5-50. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE CAPSTAN DRIVE MOTOR AND MOTOR CAPACITOR. (See Figure 5-21.)



Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Remove capstan drive motor fanning strip from terminal strip.
- Step 2: Remove capstan drive belt (refer to paragraph 5-40).
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and lay aside terminal mounting strip bracket.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Remove attaching hardware and capstan motor bracket from tape transport plate.
- Step 5: Unsolder leads from capacitor to motor.
- Step 6: Loosen set screws and remove pulley.

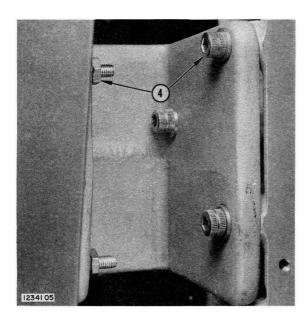


Figure 5-21. Removing Capstan Drive Motor

- <u>Step 7</u>: Remove attaching hardware and capstan drive motor from capstan motor bracket.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Remove attaching hardware and motor capacitor from capstan motor bracket.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Reassemble capstan drive motor assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 8.
- <u>Step 10</u>: Adjust capstan drive. Refer to paragraph 5-40.

5-51. REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT, AND ALIGNMENT OF VACUUM CHAMBER DOOR. (See Figure 5-22.)

NOTE

Do not move the hinge block. If hinge block is moved, vacuum chamber door will have to be aligned.

- Step 1: Open vacuum chamber door.
- Step 2: Remove set screw in hinge block.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove hinge pin, being very careful not to move hinge block and vacuum chamber door.



Steps 4 through 6 shall be used to align vacuum chamber door.

<u>Step 4</u>: Loosen attaching hardware holding hinge block to vacuum chamber.

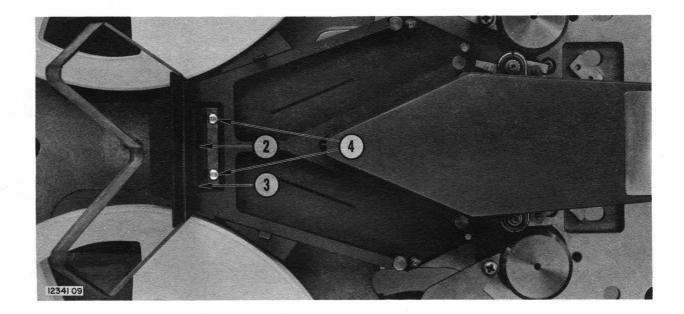


Figure 5-22. Removing Vacuum Chamber Door

NOTE

Steps 5 and 6 must be done together.



Care must be taken when moving the vacuum chamber door to avoid scratching the thread lever assembly.

- <u>Step 5</u>: Slide vacuum chamber door as close as possible in a vertical plane to thread lever handle without interfering with the operation of thread lever handle.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Slide vacuum chamber door up and down in a horizontal plane until the opening between vacuum chamber door and tape guide pins is an equal distance for the upper half and lower half of vacuum chamber door.
- <u>Step 7</u>: Reassemble vacuum chamber assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 6.
- Step 8: Prior to placing tape transport in service checkout and adjustment for tape tracking (refer to paragraph 5-25) is required.
- 5-52. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE ACTUATOR BOARD ASSEMBLY.

### WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- <u>Step 1</u>: Disconnect all connectors at transport electronics chassis assembly.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove attaching hardware and chassis cover from tape transport.

- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and etched board cover from electronics chassis assembly.
- Step 4: Remove tube shield and thyratron tube from etched board assembly.
- <u>Step 5</u>: Remove attaching hardware and etched board assembly from electronics chassis assembly.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Reassemble actuator board assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 5.

5-53. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF PHOTOSENSOR HEAD ASSEMBLY. (See Figure 5-23.)



Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Disconnect photosensor head cable from terminal strip.
- Step 2: Remove hollow stud from photosensor head assembly.

Step 3: Gently draw the photosensor head cable through hollow stud.



Photosensor head must be mounted with its bottom surface parallel to edge of mounting base of head assembly and 5/32 $\pm 1/32$  inch from tape.

- <u>Step 4</u>: Reassemble photosensor head assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 3.
- 5-54. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE HEAD ASSEMBLY.

Step 1: Remove tape from head assembly.

Step 2: Disconnect read and/or write cable connectors.

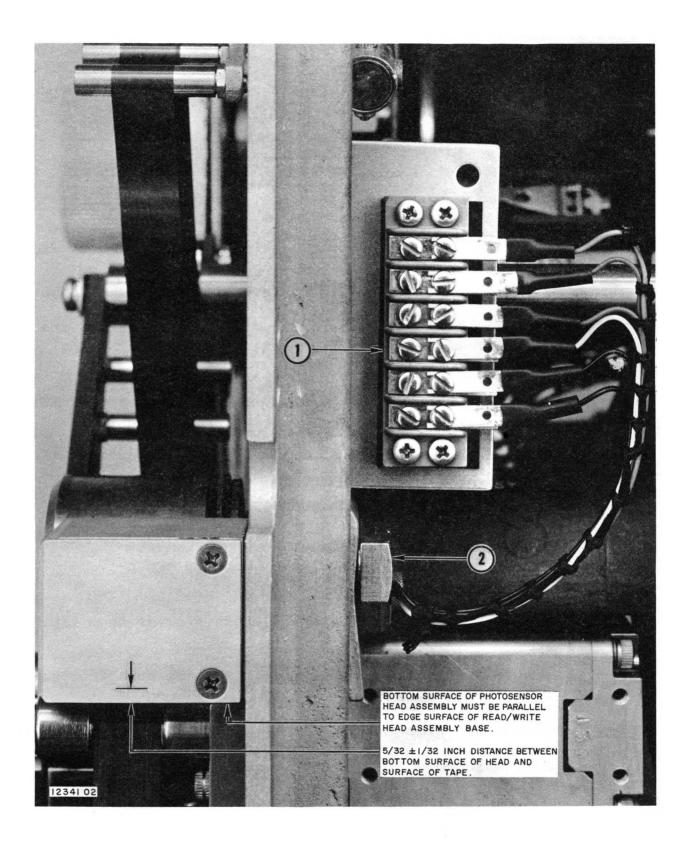


Figure 5-23. Removing Photosensor Head Assembly

- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and cable clamp from tape transport plate.
- <u>Step 4</u>: Remove attaching hardware and head assembly from tape transport plate.



If head guides are to be replaced, remove attaching hardware from front and back of head assembly plate.

- Step 5: Reassemble head assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 4.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Prior to placing the tape transport in operation, the procedures in paragraph 5-25 (checkout for tape tracking) must be performed.
- 5-55. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY FUSE.

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

WARNING

- <u>Step 1</u>: Remove attaching hardware and chassis cover from tape transport.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Remove high voltage power supply 0.5 amp fuse from electronics chassis assembly.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Reassemble electronics chassis assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 3.

430

5-56. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE WRITE ENABLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY.

# WARNING

Disconnect electrical power to prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Step 1: Unlock, swing open and lock open tape transport.
- Step 2: Remove write-enable-switch fanning strip from terminal strip.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Remove attaching hardware and lay aside terminal strip mounting bracket, for TS-1 and TS-2, from transport frame (verticallymounted, long terminal strips directly behind brake solenoid).
- Step 4: Disconnect brake solenoid spring.

## NOTE

Perform Steps 5 and 6 for removal and replacement of rotary solenoid.

- Step 5: Unsolder solenoid leads.
- <u>Step 6</u>: Remove attaching hardware and rotary solenoid from mounting bracket.

NOTE

Use Steps 7 through 9 for removal and replacement of actuator switch.

- Step 7: Unsolder solenoid leads.
- <u>Step 8</u>: Loosen attaching hardware and remove actuator switch from mounting bracket.
- <u>Step 9</u>: Unsolder switch leads from fanning strip.

- <u>Step 10</u>: Reassemble write enable switch assembly by reversing Steps 1 through 9.
- <u>Step ll</u>: Prior to placing transport in operation, complete procedures in paragraph 5-32.

#### SECTION VI DRAWINGS

#### 6-1. INTRODUCTION.

6-2. This section contains schematic drawings pertinent to the TM-4 Tape Transport and its components. A complete listing of all drawings in Section VI is given in the List of Illustrations at the front of this manual

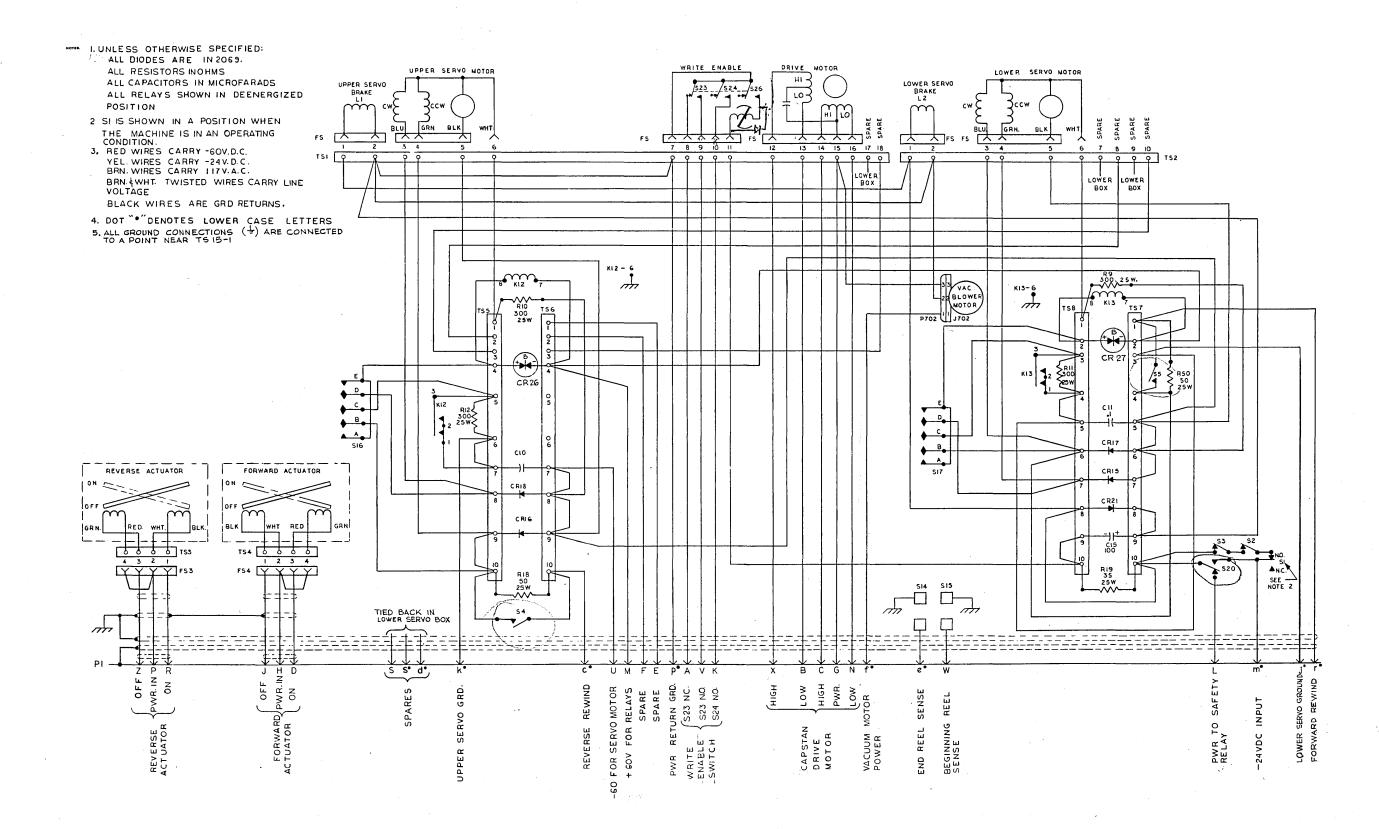


Figure 6-1 Tape Transport Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 02335 10B)

2

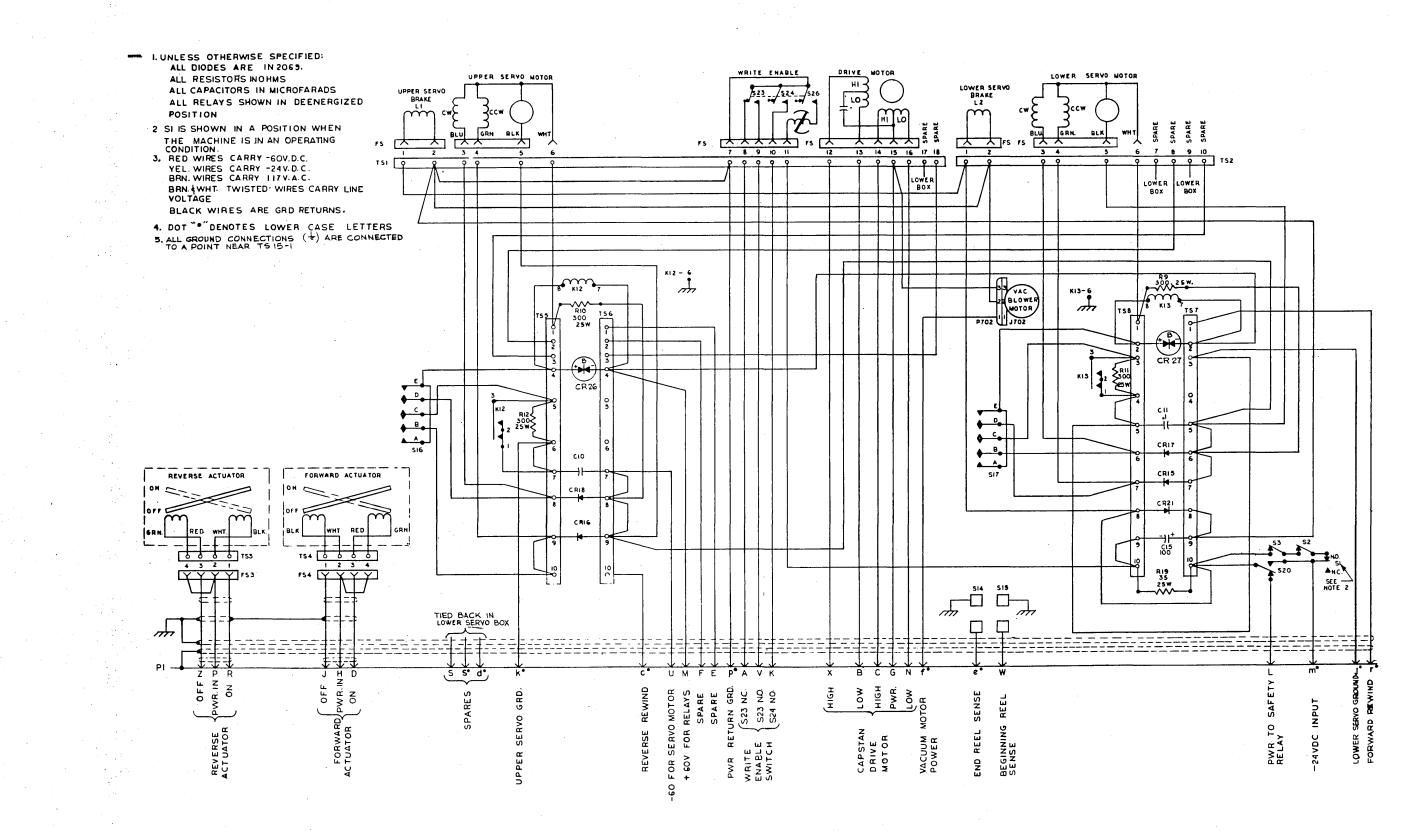


Figure 6-1. Tape Transport Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 04438 10C)

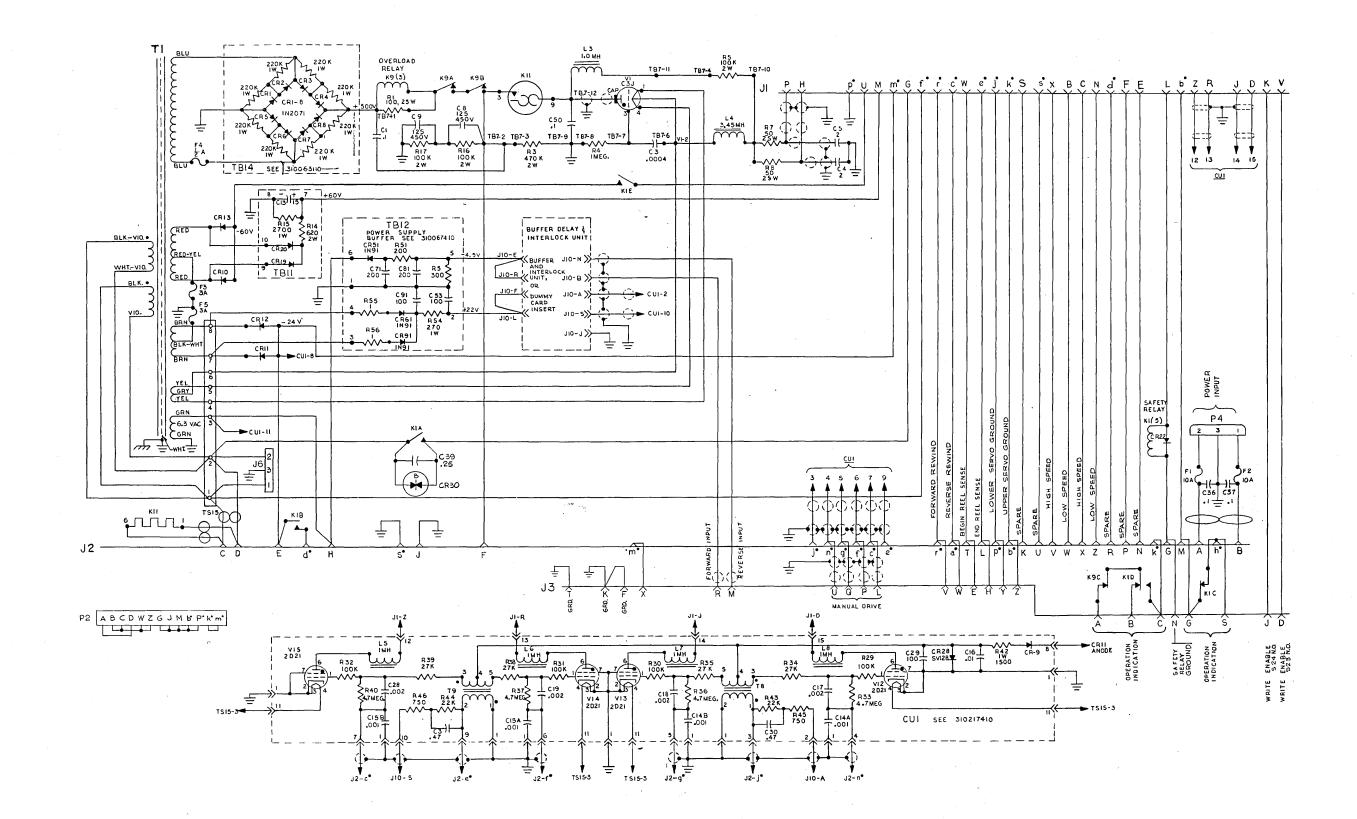


Figure 6-2 Transport Electronics Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 02335 10B)

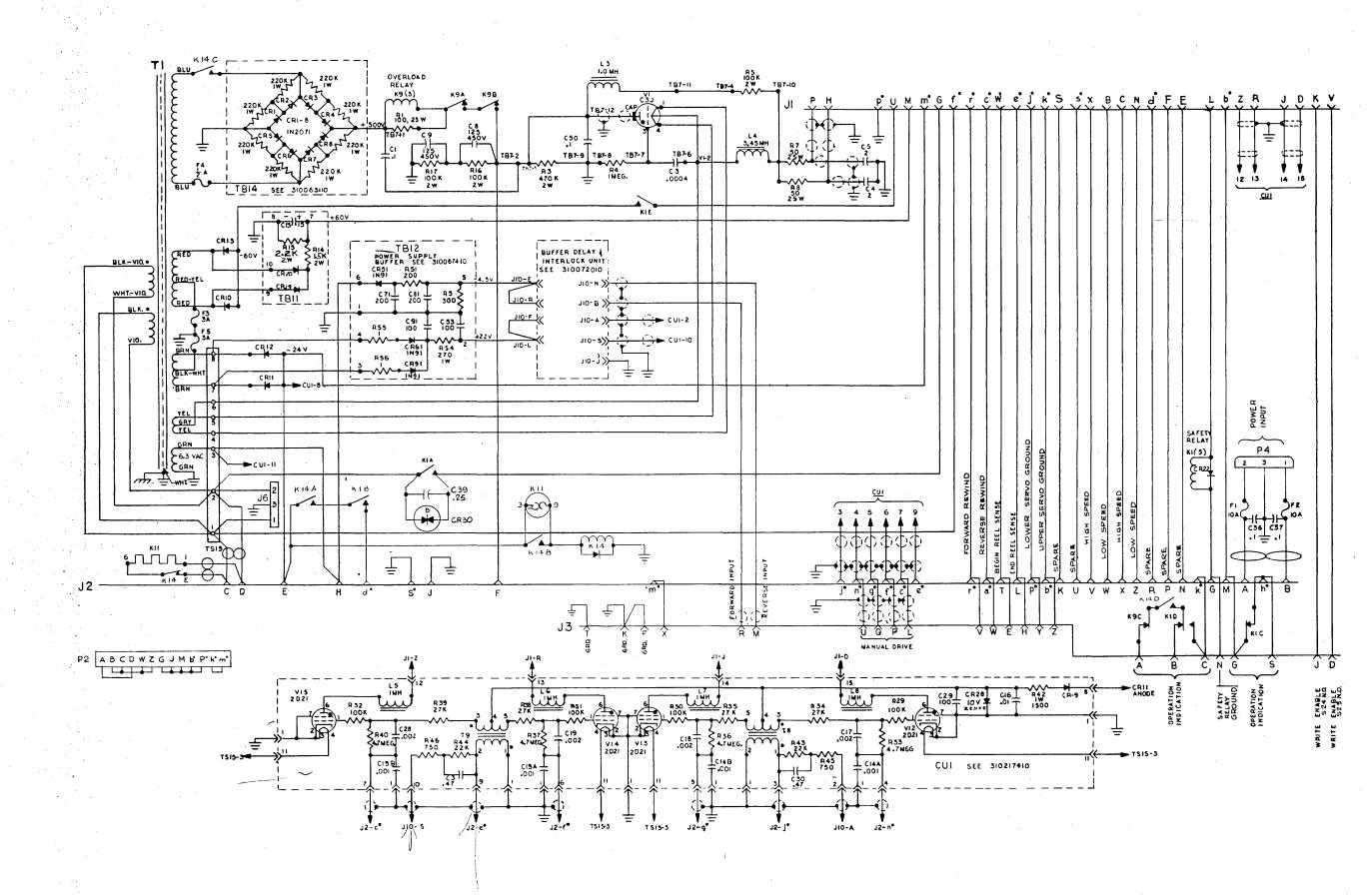
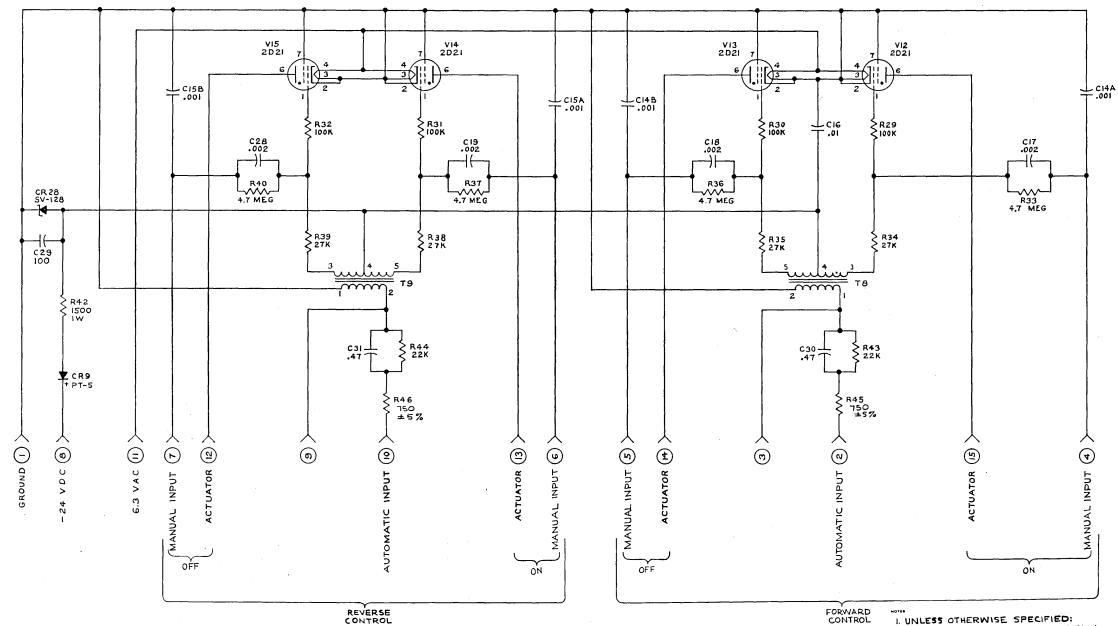


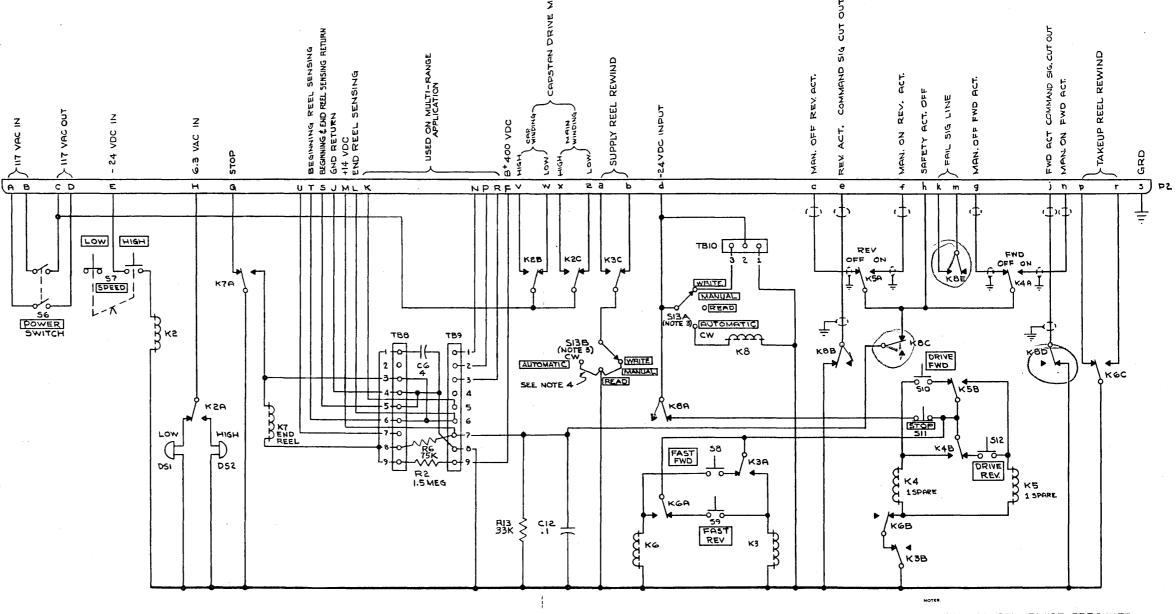
Figure 6-2. Transport Electronics Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 04438 10C)



r

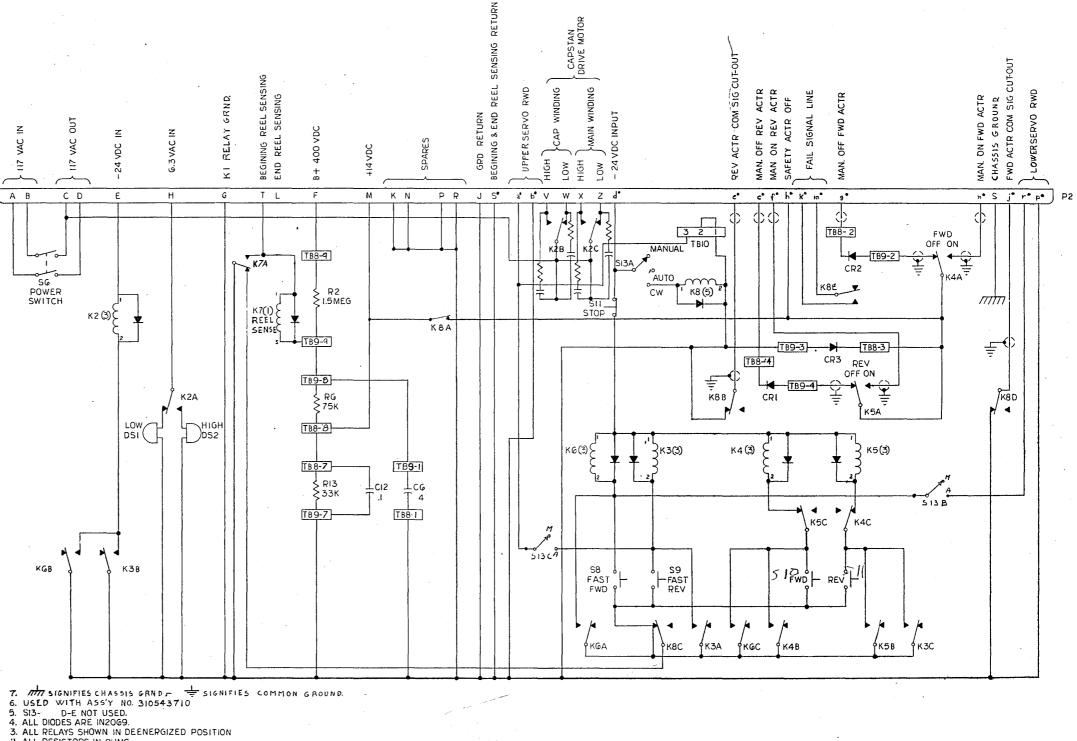
Figure 6-3 Actuator Control Unit CU-1, Schematic Diagram (31 00723 10)

TROL I. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: ALL RESISTORS IN OHMS,±10%,½W. ALL CAPACITORS IN MICROFARADS.



1. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: ALL RESISTORS IN OHMS. ALL CAPACITORS IN MICROFARADS. ALL RELAYS SHOWN DEENERGIZED. NO POWER APPLIED

Figure 6-4 Pushbutton Control Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 00725 10)



2. ALL RESISTORS IN OHMS 1. ALL CAPACITORS IN MICROFARADS

NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

Figure 6-4. Pushbutton Control Assembly, Schematic Diagram (31 05438 LOB)

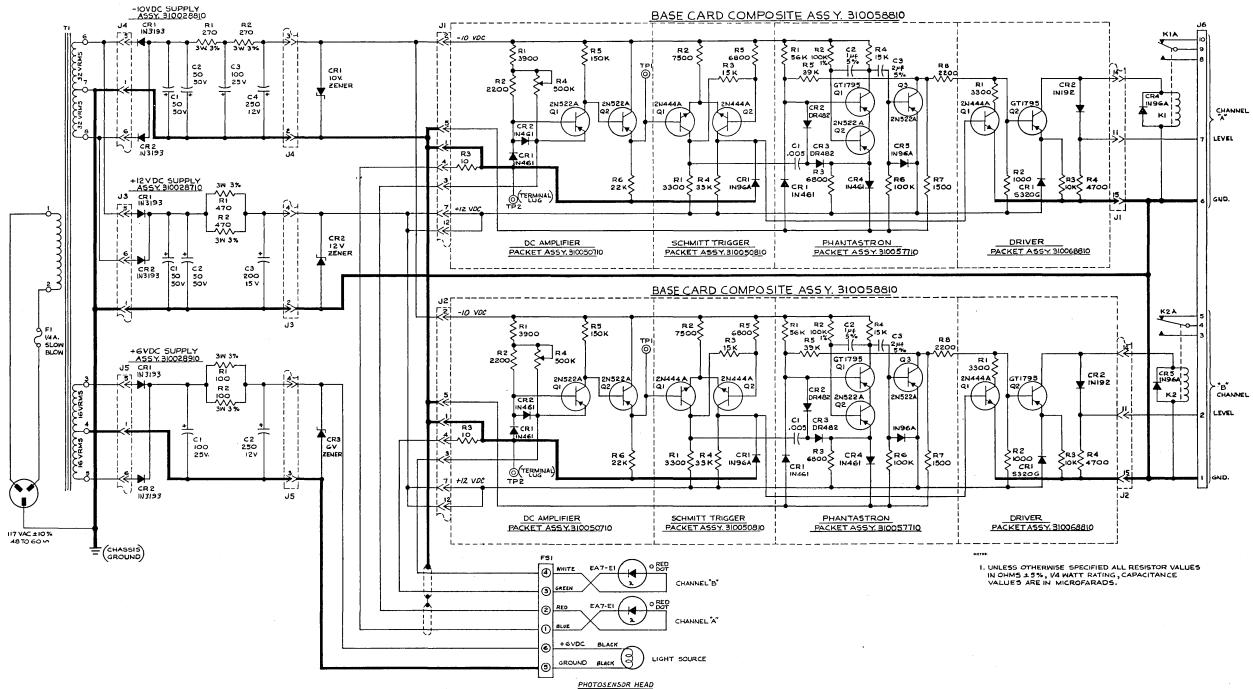
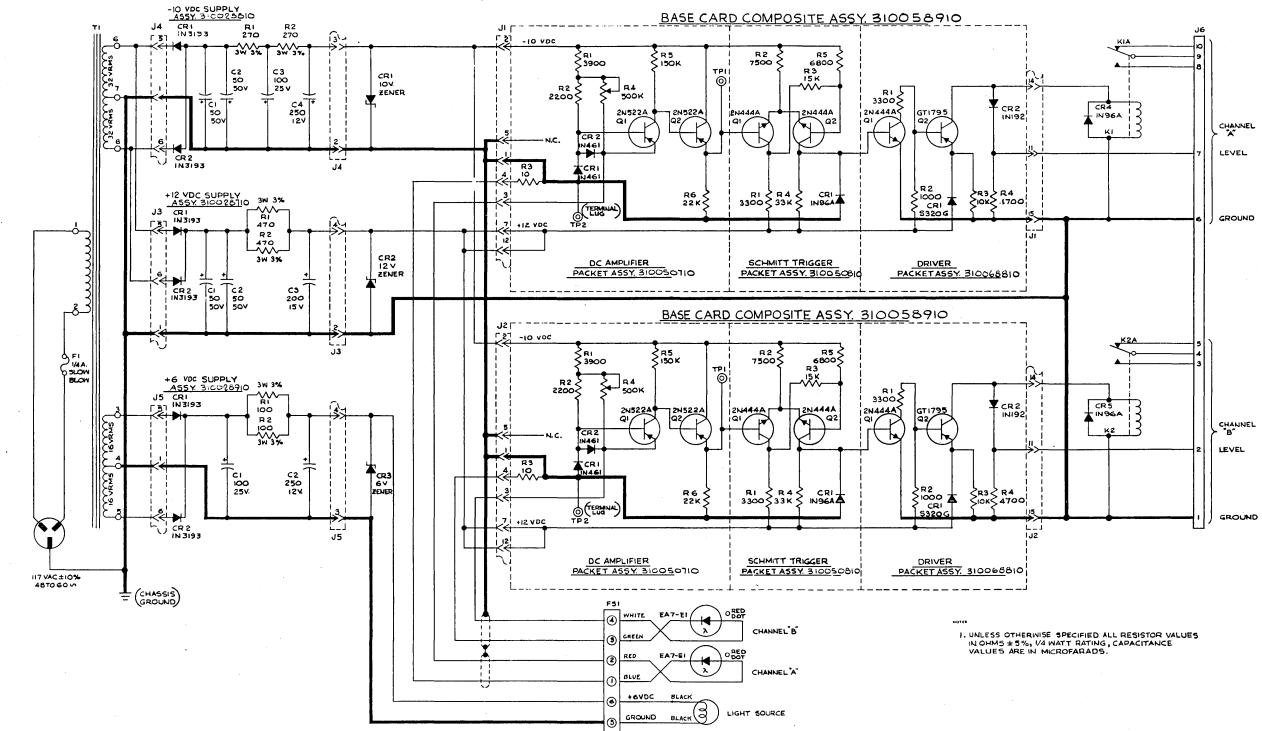
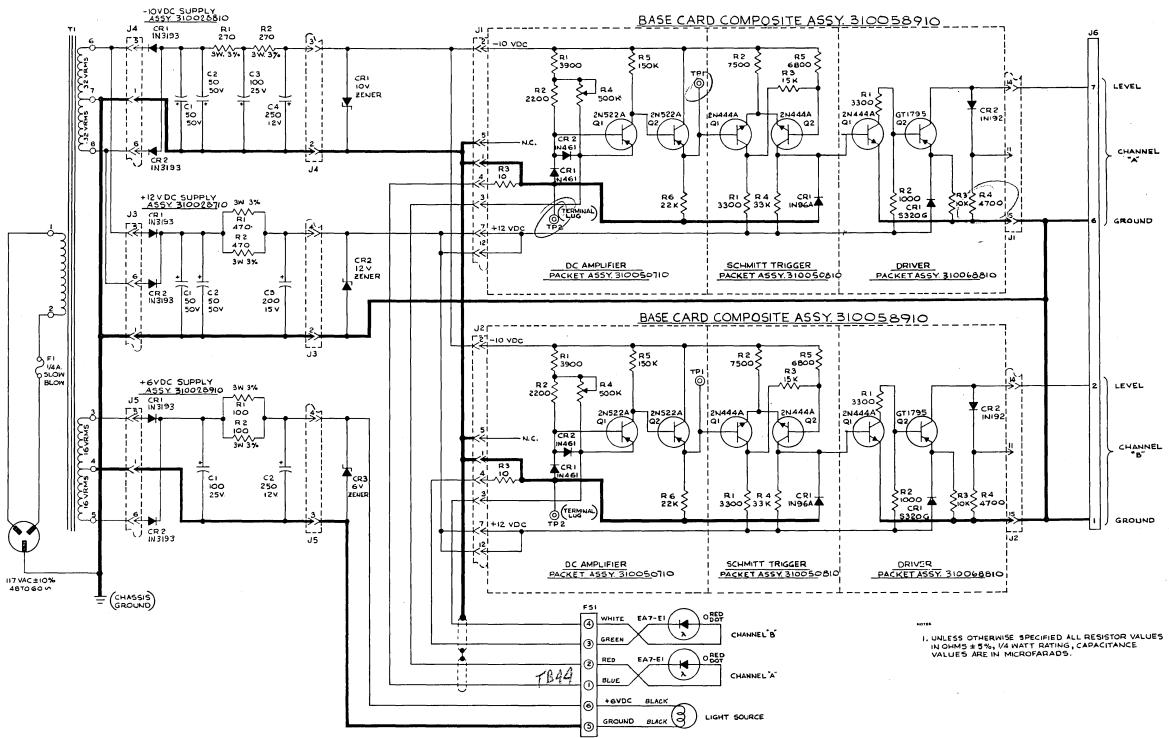


Figure 6-5 Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram  $(31 \ 00612 \ 10)$ 



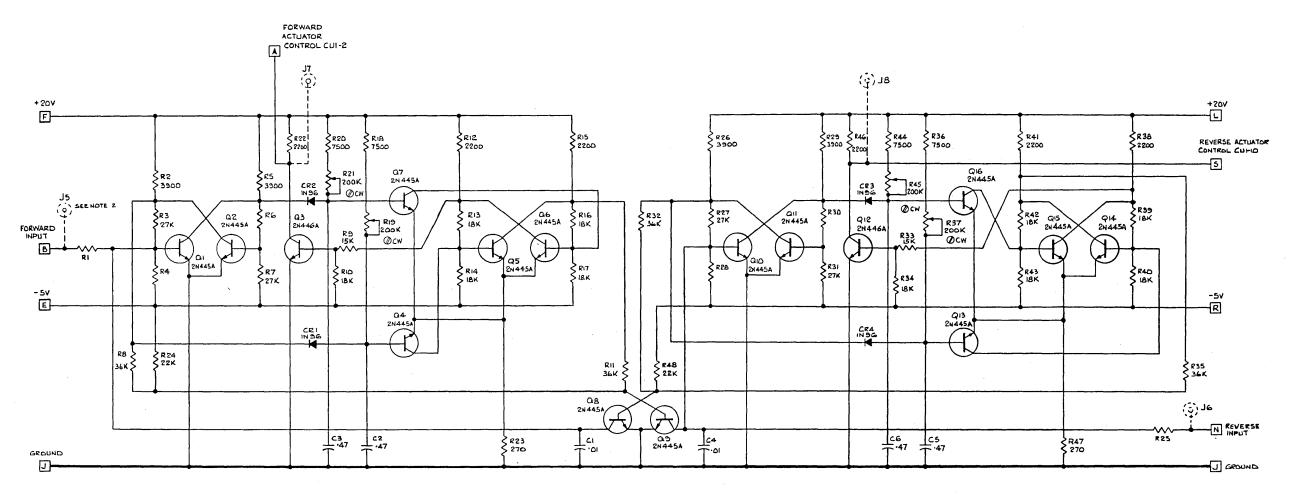
PHOTOSENSOR HEAD

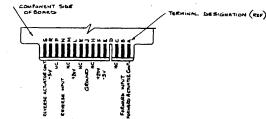
Figure 6-6 Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram (31 00613 10)



PHOTOSENSOR HEAD

Figure 6-7 Photosensor Kit, Schematic Diagram (31 00481 10)





I. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, ALL RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS <sup>1/</sup>2 W. 5% ALL CAPACITORS ARE IN MICROFARADS 2. TEST JACKS SHOWN DOTTED ARE EXTERNAL TO THE BOARD.

3. FOR COMPLETE IDENTIFICATION OF COMPONENTS IN DIFFERENT ASSY'S SEE TABLE I

| TABLE I |        |           |              |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------|--------|-----------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| NOM OFF | NOM ON | ASSEMBLY  | PRODUCT SPEC | RI   | R4   | R6   | R25  | R28  | R30  |
| -51     | +5V    | 310006110 | 310083010    | 5.6K | 27K  | 27K  | 5.6K | 27K  | 27K  |
| ov      | +IOV   | 310441110 | 310441410    | IZK  | 9.1K | 6.8K | 12K  | 9.IK | 6.8K |

Figure 6-8 Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit, Schematic Diagram (31 00727 10B)

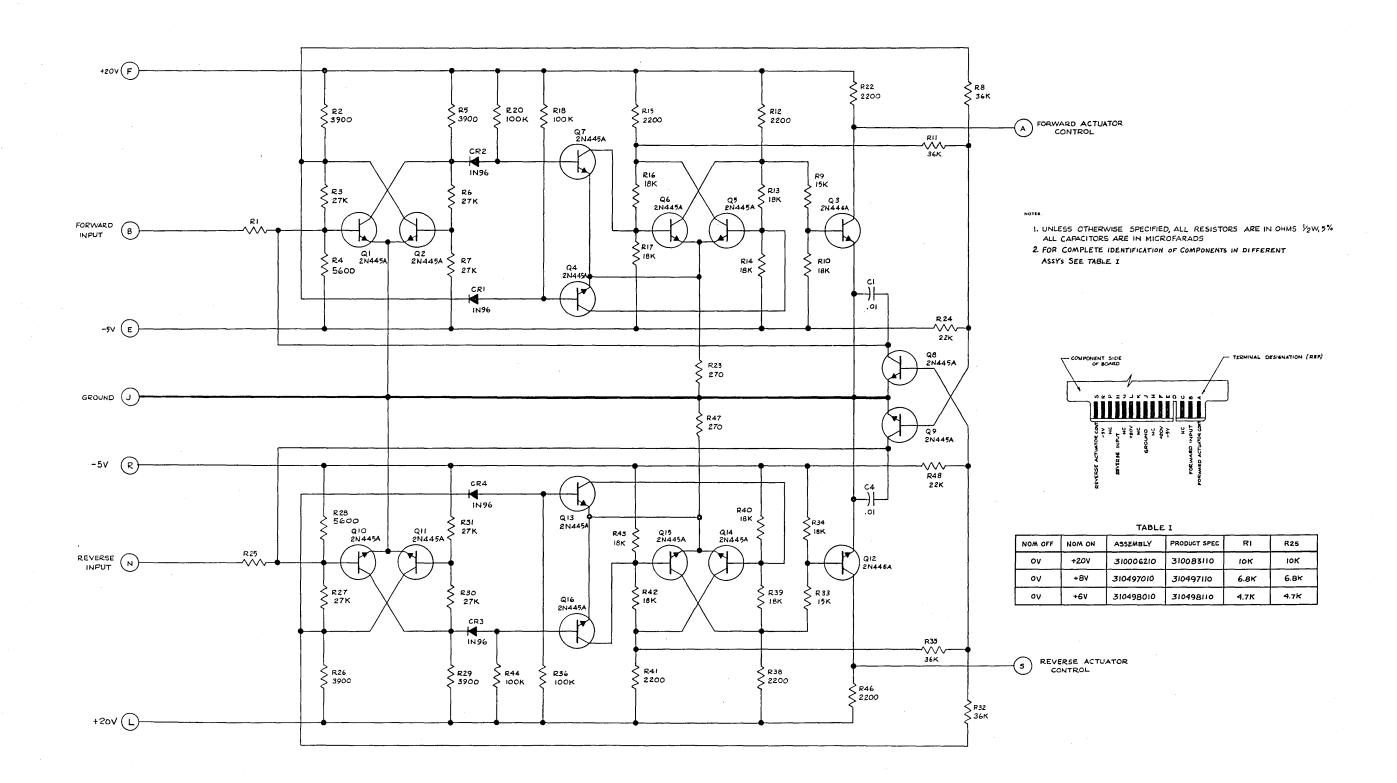


Figure 6-9 Buffer Interlock Unit, Schematic Diagram (31 00720 10B)

6-19

#### SECTION VII ILLUSTRATED PARTS BREAKDOWN

7-1. INTRODUCTION.

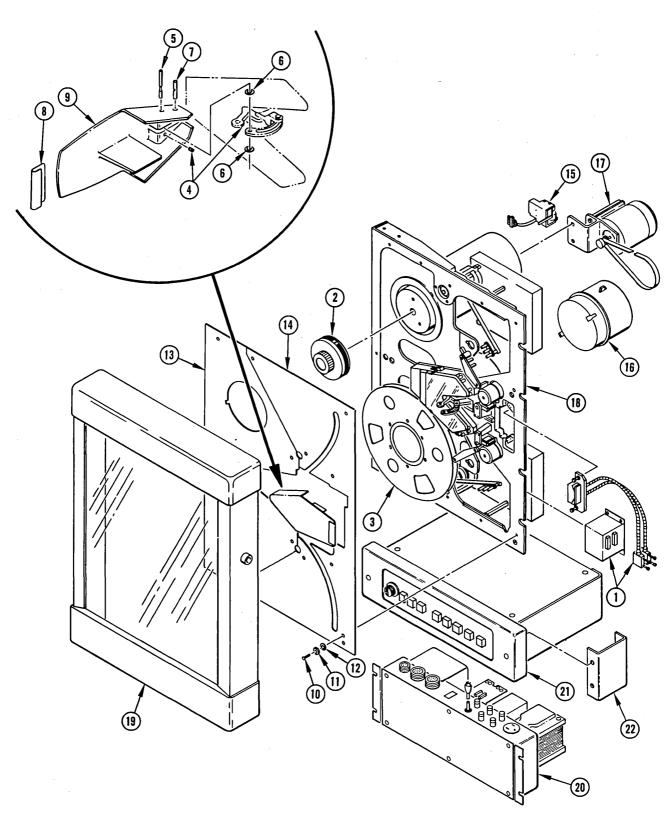
7-2. The following pages constitute an Illustrated Parts Breakdown for the SDSTM-407 Tape Transport.

7-3. Parts are listed in order of disassembly sequence, except that this may be modified where sequence of disassembly cannot be maintained. In general, the Illustrated Parts Breakdown indicates the maximum permissible disassembly of parts in the field. Further disassembly may require special tools and fixtures on reassembly, and should not be undertaken.

7-4. An indention system is used in the DESCRIPTION column of the Illustrated Parts Breakdown to indicate parts relationship. An assembly beginning in column 1 will have its detail parts listed in column 2; a subassembly beginning in column 2 will have its detail parts listed in column 3; etc.

7-5. To locate a part, determine the function and application of the part required. Turn to the List of Illustrations and locate the title of the figure where the part is most likely to be found. From the illustration, obtain the index number assigned to the part. Refer to the accompanying description for specific information regarding the part.

7-6. In correspondence with Ampex or when ordering parts for the equipment, order by Ampex Part Number. Handling of the order may also be expedited by noting the serial number of the machine for which the part is ordered.



00174A

Figure 7-1. SDSTM-407 Tape Transport

.

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                                      | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                          | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-1-         |           | SDSTM-407 TAPE TRANSPORT                                                                             |             |            |      |       |
|              | 310263010 | Tape Transport, SDSTM-407, IBM Compatible,<br>1/2 in., 75/150 ips, 117 vac, 60 cps                   | l           |            |      |       |
| 1            | 310566510 | . Head and Cable Box Assembly (See Figure 7-2)                                                       | 1           |            |      |       |
| 2            | 310261010 | . Knob Assembly, reel hold down, IBM Compatible<br>(See Figure 7-3)                                  | 1           |            |      |       |
| 3            | 310078710 | . Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-3)                                                               | 1           |            |      |       |
|              | 310263110 | . Cover Installation, thread lever                                                                   | 1           |            |      |       |
| 4            | 477-027   | Setscrew, headless, 2-56 NC-3A by 3/16 in.,<br>hex soc, cup point, stl cad plt<br>(MS51017-2)        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 5            | 310091110 | Pin, radius rod                                                                                      | 1           |            |      |       |
| 6            | 501-003   | Washer, #6 flat, brass cad plt (Type AN960B)                                                         | 2           |            |      |       |
| 7            | 310091010 | Pin, head cover                                                                                      | 1           |            |      |       |
| 8            | 310075510 | Handle, head cover                                                                                   | 1           |            |      |       |
| 9            | 310264010 | Cover, thread lever                                                                                  | 1           |            |      |       |
|              | 310263210 | . Overlay Plate Installation                                                                         | 1           |            |      |       |
| 10           | 472-067   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., oval<br>hd Phillips, brass nickel plt                         | 13          |            |      |       |
| 11           | 506-023   | Washer, #6, finishing, countersunk, brass<br>nickel plt (H. H. Smith #1115)                          | 13          |            |      |       |
| 12           | 503-053   | Ring, backup, #6, nylon (Wesco Electronic<br>#MW-15-6)                                               | 13          |            |      |       |
| 13           | 310264110 | Overlay Plate, reel side                                                                             | 1           |            |      |       |
| 14           | 310264210 | Overlay Plate, head side                                                                             | 1           |            |      |       |
| 15           | 310085610 | . Switch Assembly, write enable (See Figure 7-4)                                                     | 1           |            |      | łł    |
| 16           | 310229710 | . Motor Installation, vacuum unit (See Figure 7-5)                                                   | 1           |            |      | { }   |
| 17           | 310084410 | . Drive Motor, Pulley and Belt Installation<br>(See Figure 7-6)                                      | 1           |            |      |       |
| 18           | 310052510 | . Tape Transport Assembly (See Figures 7-7<br>thru 7-15)                                             | 1           |            |      |       |
| 19           | 310263310 | . Access Door Assembly (See Figure 7-16)                                                             | 1           |            |      |       |
| 20           | 310441010 | . Transport Electronics Assembly, with Buffer<br>Delay and Interlock (See Figures 7-17<br>thru 7-19) | l           |            |      |       |
| 21           | 310263410 | . Pushbutton Control Assembly (See Figure 7-20)                                                      | -1          |            |      |       |
| 22           | 310263510 | . Spacer, control panel                                                                              | 2           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                      |             |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                      |             |            |      |       |
| 1            |           |                                                                                                      |             |            |      |       |

1.5

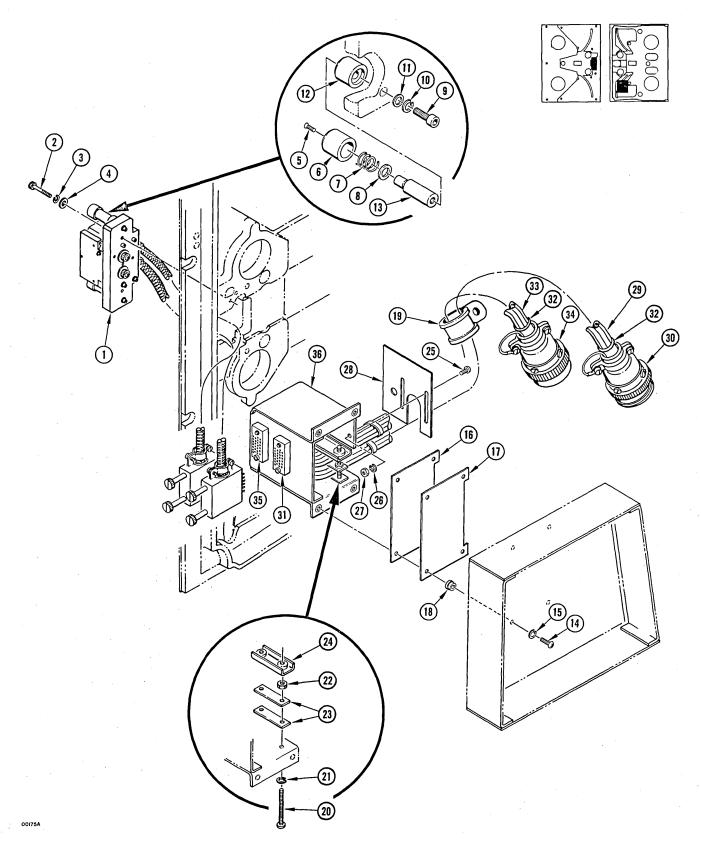


Figure 7-2. Read/Write Head and Cable Box

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     | DECODUDION                                                                                  | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE | CTIVE |   |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------|-------|---|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                 | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |   |
| 7-2-         |           | READ/WRITE HEAD AND CABLE BOX                                                               |             |            |      |       |   |
|              | 310566510 | Head and Cable Box Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                | Ref         |            |      |       |   |
| . 1          | 310353410 | . Head Assembly, read/write, 7 channel                                                      | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 2            | 470-023   | Screw, cap, 6-32 NC-3A by 7/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-11)                     | 2           |            |      |       |   |
| 3            | 502-009   | Washer, #6 spring lock, sst, passivated (MS35338-79)                                        | 2           |            |      |       |   |
| 4            | 501-015   | Washer, #6 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-306)                                              | 2           |            |      |       |   |
|              | 310365910 | Guide Assembly, ceramic, inner edge                                                         | 2           | ,          |      |       |   |
| 5            | 471-379   | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 1/4 in., flat<br>hd Phillips, sst, passivated<br>(MS35200-12) | l           |            |      |       |   |
| 6            | 310300810 | Cap, guide                                                                                  | ı           |            |      |       |   |
| 7            | 310202810 | Spring, compression                                                                         | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 8            | 310348810 | • • • Ring, guide                                                                           | 1           | -          |      |       |   |
| 9            | 470-137   | Screw, cap, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-1/8 in., hex soc, stl cad plt                                   | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 10           | 502-009   | • • • Washer, #6 spring lock, sst, passivated (MS35338-78)                                  | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 11           | 501-020   | Washer, flat, special, 0.015 in. thk,<br>brass cad plt                                      | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 12           | 310348910 | • • • Base, guide                                                                           | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 13           | 310301710 | Guide, post                                                                                 | 1           |            |      |       | Į |
|              | 310566310 | . Head Cable and Box Assembly                                                               | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 14           | 471-072   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-28)         | 4           |            |      |       |   |
| 15           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-41)                                                   | 4           |            |      |       |   |
| 16           | 310612510 | • • Spacer, cable box                                                                       | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| . 17         | 310519210 | Spacer, isolating, phenolic                                                                 | 1           |            | l    |       |   |
| 18           | 503-012   | • • Washer, shoulder, fiber (Walsco #7856)                                                  | 4           |            |      | }     |   |
| 19           | 302-054   | Clamp, cable (Adel #760-14-2-10)                                                            | 1           |            |      |       |   |
| 20           | 471-456   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-3/4 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, brass cad plt (MS35212-34)     | 2           |            |      | ŀ     |   |
| 21           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt(MS35338-41)                                             | 2           |            |      |       |   |
| 22           | 492-009   | Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                                     | 2           |            |      |       |   |
| 23           | 310023110 | Strap, head cable clamp                                                                     | 2           |            |      |       |   |
|              |           |                                                                                             |             |            |      |       |   |
|              |           |                                                                                             |             |            |      |       |   |
| L            | L         | I                                                                                           |             | L          | L    | í     | 1 |

| PART NO.<br>0023010<br>1-072<br>2-003<br>2-009<br>0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173<br>2-006 | <pre>DESCRIPTION 1 2 3 4 5 6 7  . Clamp, head cable . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-28)  . Washer, #6 lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-41)  . Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt (MS35649-62)  . Shield . Cable Assembly, read . Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon #RSK-19-22C-3/4)  . Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact (Winchester #MRE-26S-J-30)</pre> | 1<br>2<br>2<br>1<br>1 | ON<br>CODE | ON | THRU |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|----|------|
| 1-072<br>2-003<br>2-009<br>0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                 | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-28)</li> <li>Washer, #6 lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-41)</li> <li>Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br/>(MS35649-62)</li> <li>Shield</li> <li>Cable Assembly, read</li> <li>Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon<br/>#RSK-19-22C-3/4)</li> <li>Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</li> </ul>                  | 2<br>2<br>1<br>1      |            |    |      |
| 1-072<br>2-003<br>2-009<br>0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                 | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-28)</li> <li>Washer, #6 lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-41)</li> <li>Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br/>(MS35649-62)</li> <li>Shield</li> <li>Cable Assembly, read</li> <li>Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon<br/>#RSK-19-22C-3/4)</li> <li>Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</li> </ul>                  | 2<br>2<br>1<br>1      |            |    |      |
| 2-003<br>2-009<br>0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                          | <pre>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-28) . Washer, #6 lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-41) . Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt     (MS35649-62) . Shield . Cable Assembly, read . Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon     #RSK-19-22C-3/4) . Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</pre>                                                                                                                       | 2<br>2<br>1<br>1      |            |    |      |
| 2-009<br>0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                                   | <ul> <li>Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br/>(MS35649-62)</li> <li>Shield</li> <li>Cable Assembly, read</li> <li>Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon<br/>#RSK-19-22C-3/4)</li> <li>Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                   | 2<br>1<br>1           |            |    |      |
| 0566410<br>0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                                            | <pre>(MS35649-62) Shield Cable Assembly, read Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1                     |            |    |      |
| 0566710<br>5-207<br>6-173                                                                       | <ul> <li>Cable Assembly, read</li> <li>Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon #RSK-19-22C-3/4)</li> <li>Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                     |            |    |      |
| 5-207<br>6-173                                                                                  | <ul> <li>Connector, plug, male, 19 contact (Cannon<br/>#RSK-19-22C-3/4)</li> <li>Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |            |    |      |
| 6-173                                                                                           | <pre>#RSK-19-22C-3/4) Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1                     |            |    |      |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |            |    |      |
| 2-006                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                     |            |    |      |
|                                                                                                 | Bushing, telescoping (AN3420-12)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 2                     |            |    |      |
| 0566610                                                                                         | Cable Assembly, write                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1                     |            |    |      |
| 4-050                                                                                           | Connector, plug, female, 19 contact<br>(Cannon #SK-19-21C-3/4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                     |            |    |      |
| 6-173                                                                                           | Connector, receptacle, female, 26 contact<br>(Winchester #MRE-26S-J-30)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1                     |            |    |      |
| 0612810                                                                                         | Box, head cable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                     |            |    |      |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |            |    |      |
|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |            |    |      |

7-6

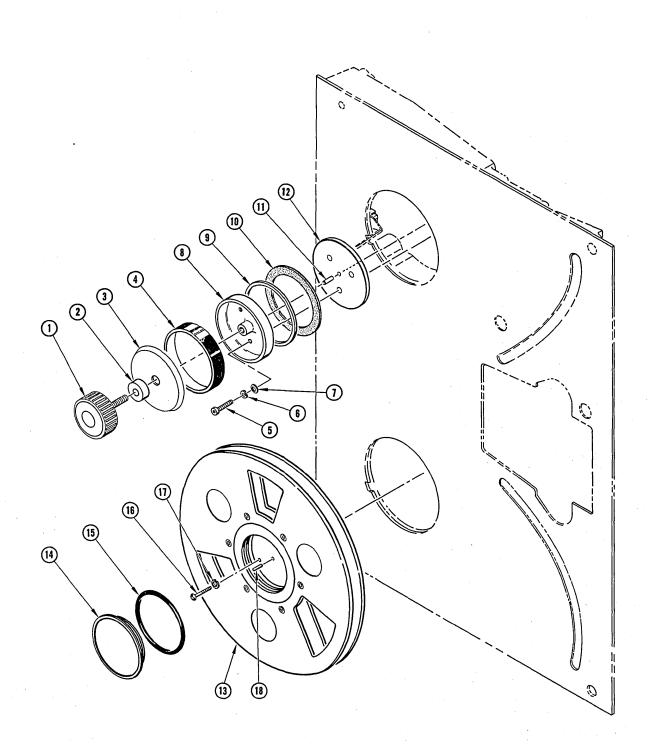
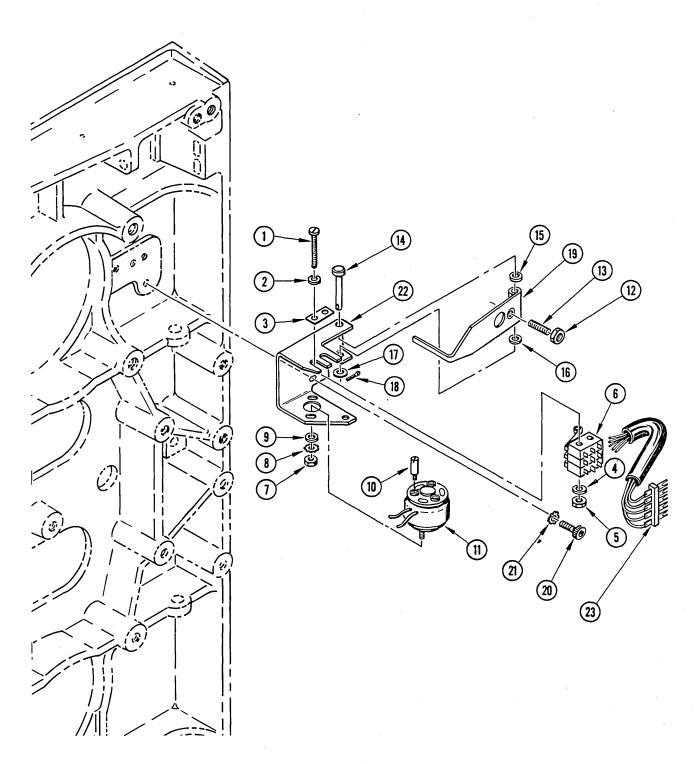


Figure 7-3. Reel Hold Down Knob and Fixed Reel

| NO.         PART NO.         L234567         REPUBLIC Control (Control (Contre) (Contre) (Control (Control (Contre) (Contre) (Contre) (Control |     |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
| 310261010         Knob Assembly, reel hold down, IEM Compatible<br>(See Figure 7-1)         Ref           1         310147910         . Knob, hold down         1           2         423-045         . Bearing, thrust (Boston Bronze #602)         1           3         310034510         . Cover, latch, hold down knob         1           4         310090010         . Ring, hold down knob         1           5         470-093         . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, st, passivated         3           6         502-011         . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)         3           7         501-017         . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)         3           8         310034610         . Spacer         1           10         310034610         . Spacer         1           11         403-024         . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (DF1-VLOK Pin Co Type E)         1           12         310034410         . Spacer         1         1           13         310078710         Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)         Ref           14         310079210         . Cap, hub, fixed ree1         1           15         432-043         . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)         1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | EUN | THRU |
| (See Figure 7-1)         (See Figure 7-1)           1         310147910         . Knob, hold down         1           2         423-045         . Bearing, thrust (Boston Bronze #602)         1           3         310034510         . Cover, latch, hold down knob         1           4         310090010         . Ring, hold down knob         1           5         470-093         . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, sst, passivated         3           6         502-011         . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)         3           7         501-017         . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)         3           8         310034110         . Hub, hold down knob         1           9         310034610         . Spacer         1           10         310034010         . Pad, turntable         1           11         403-024         . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)         1           12         310076710         Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)         Ref           14         310077910         Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)         Ref           15         432-043         . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)         1           16         471-093                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |      |
| 2       423-045       . Bearing, thrust (Boston Bronze #602)       1         3       310034510       . Cover, latch, hold down knob       1         4       310090010       . Ring, hold down knob       1         5       470-093       . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, sst, passivated       3         6       502-011       . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)       3         7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034610       . Spacer       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |     |      |
| 3       310034510       . Cover, latch, hold down knob       1         4       310090010       . Ring, hold down knob       1         5       470-093       . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, sst, passivated       3         6       502-011       . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)       3         7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |      |
| 4       310090010       . Ring, hold down knob       1         5       470-093       . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, sst, passivated       3         6       502-011       . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)       3         7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034610       . Spacer       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed ree1       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ľ   |      |
| 5       470-093       . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, sst, passivated       3         6       502-011       . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)       3         7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g, sst 1       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt       3         18       402-011       . Fin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |      |
| sst, passivated       sst, passivated         6       502-011       . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)       3         7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, st1 cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, st1 cad plt       3         18       402-011       . Fin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |      |
| 7       501-017       . Washer, #10 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-308)       3         8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g, sst       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |      |
| 8       310034110       . Hub, hold down knob       1         9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, st1 cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, st1 cad plt       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
| 9       310034610       . Spacer       1         10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst<br>(Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |      |
| 10       310034010       . Pad, turntable       1         11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     |      |
| 11       403-024       . Pin, drive, 1/4 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg, sst (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd Phillips, st1 cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, st1 cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |     |      |
| (Driv-Lok Pin Co Type E)       1         12       310034410       . Spacer       1         13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |      |
| 13       310078710       Fixed Reel Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |      |
| 14       310079210       . Cap, hub, fixed reel       1         15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |      |
| 15       432-043       . O-Ring, neoprene (MS29513-139)       1         16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 1 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. 1g       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |      |
| 16       471-093       . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by l in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)       3         17       502-005       . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)       3         18       402-011       . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ·   |      |
| 17       502-005       Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-59)         18       402-011       Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg       1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |      |
| (MS35338-43)<br>18 402-011 . Pin, dowel, 0.125 in. dia by 1/2 in. lg 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ,   |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |      |



.

Figure 7-4. Write Enable Switch

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                  | QTY.<br>PER |      | EFFE | CTIVE |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| N 0.            | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                                                | ASSY.       | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-4-            |           | WRITE ENABLE SWITCH                                                                                          |             |      |      |       |
|                 | 310085610 | Switch Assembly, write enable (See Figure 7-1)                                                               | Ref         |      |      |       |
| l               | 471-803   | . Screw, machine, 2-56 by l in., slotted binder<br>hd, stl cad plt                                           | 2           |      |      |       |
| 2               | 502-001   | . Washer, #2 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-39)                                                           | 2           |      |      |       |
| 3               | 310262610 | . Strip, locking                                                                                             | 1           |      |      |       |
| 4               | 501-007   | . Washer, #2 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-202)                                                                 | 2           |      |      |       |
| 5               | 493-013   | <ul> <li>Nut, self-locking hex, 2-56 NC-3B, stl cad plt</li> <li>w/nylon insert (Esna Type NM-26)</li> </ul> | 2           |      |      |       |
| 6               | 120-083   | . Switch, w/roller actuator, spdt (Unimax #USMW)                                                             | 3           |      |      |       |
| 7               | 492-059   | . Nut, plain hex, 3-48 NC-2B, stl cad plt                                                                    | 2           |      |      |       |
| 8               | 502-093   | . Washer, #3 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(Shakeproof #1103)                                         | 2           |      |      |       |
| 9               | 501-007   | . Washer, #2 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-202)                                                                 | 2           |      |      | [     |
| 10              | 310046010 | . Pin, solenoid                                                                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 11              | 310046110 | . Solenoid, rotary                                                                                           | 1           |      |      |       |
| 12              | 492-009   | . Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 13              | 477-065   | . Setscrew, headless, 6-32 NC-3A by ½ in., hex<br>soc, flat point, stl cad plt (AN565A6H8)                   | 1           |      |      |       |
| 14              | 400-012   | . Pin, clevis, pan hd, stl cad plt (MS20392-1-31)                                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 15              | 501-026   | . Washer, #4 flat, 0.003 in. thk, brass, unplated                                                            | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 16              | 501-061   | . Washer, #4 flat, 0.017 in. thk, brass, white nickel plt                                                    | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 17              | 501-008   | . Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                                                 | 1           |      |      |       |
| 18              | 401-005   | . Pin, cotter, 1/16 in. dia by ½ in. lg, stl<br>cad plt                                                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 19              | 310045910 | . Arm, actuator                                                                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 20              | 470-018   | . Screw, cap, 6-32 NC-3A by 3/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-7)                                     | 2           |      |      |       |
| 21              | 502-014   | . Washer, #6 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(Ms35335-30)                                               | 2           |      |      |       |
| 22              | 310045810 | . Bracket, actuator                                                                                          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 23              | 310036010 | . Fanning Strip                                                                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                              |             |      |      |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                              |             |      |      |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                              |             |      |      |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                              |             |      |      |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                              |             |      |      |       |

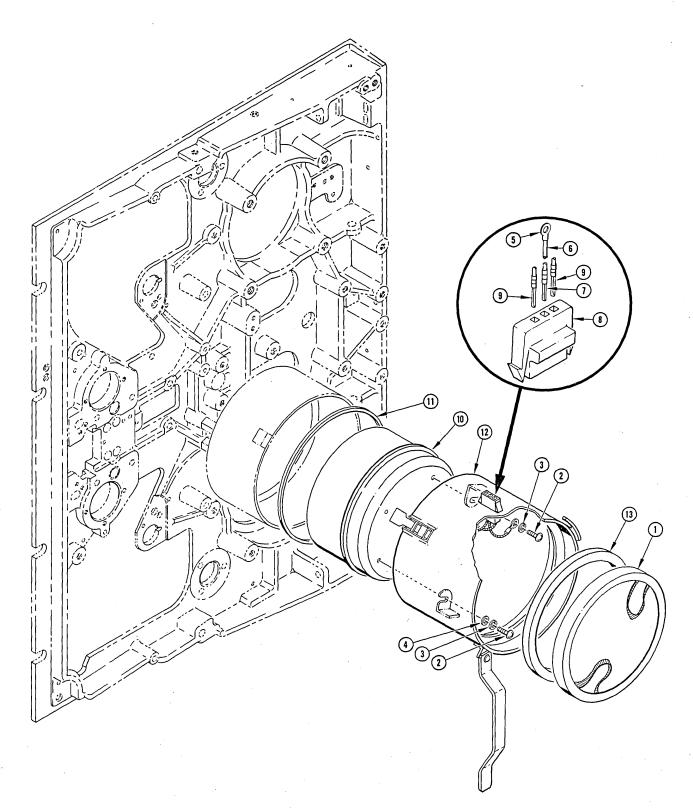
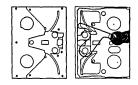


Figure 7-5. Vacuum Unit Motor

| FIG.8        | AMPEX            | DESCRIPTION                                                                                               | QTY.  | USE        | EFFE    | CTIVE |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------|---------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.         | DESCRIPTION                                                                                               | ASSY. | ON<br>CODE | ON      | THRU  |
| 7-5-         |                  | VACUUM UNIT MOTOR                                                                                         |       |            |         |       |
|              | 310229710        | Motor Installation, vacuum unit, ll7 vac (See<br>Figure 7-1)                                              | Ref   |            | 1       |       |
| 1            | 310153310        | . Filter, vacuum blower                                                                                   | 1     |            |         | Ì     |
| 2            | 471-087          | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-53)</li> </ul> | 2     |            |         |       |
| 3            | 502-005          | <ul> <li>Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br/>(MS35338-43)</li> </ul>                                 | 2     |            |         |       |
| 4            | 501-011          | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                                             | 1     |            |         |       |
| 5            | 171-016          | <ul> <li>Connector, solderless, ring tongue, #10 stud<br/>(AMP #34170)</li> </ul>                         | 1     |            |         |       |
| 6            | 611-595          | • Wire, stranded, insulated, #16 (MIL-W-16878)                                                            | A/R   |            |         |       |
| 7            | 169-019          | . Connector, contact pin, brass (AMP #42641-1)                                                            | 1     |            |         |       |
| 8            | 169-987          | • Connector, chassis plug, 3 way (AMP #480177-1)                                                          | 1     |            |         |       |
|              | 310076710        | • Motor Assembly, vacuum unit, 117 vac                                                                    | 1     |            | i       |       |
| 9            | 169-019          | • • Connector, contact pin, brass (AMP #42641-1)                                                          | 2     |            |         |       |
| 10           | 592-030          | • • Motor, vacuum unit (Lamb Electric #IS-14894)                                                          | 1     |            | <br>  1 |       |
|              | 650 <b>-</b> 154 | • • • Brush, contact (Lamb Electric #33185)                                                               | 2     |            |         |       |
| 11           | 310236610        | . Ring, seal                                                                                              | 1     |            |         |       |
| 12           | 310074710        | . Housing Assembly, vacuum motor                                                                          | 1     |            |         |       |
| 13           | 269-116          | • • Gasket, foam rubber, 1/2 in. by 3/4 in. by 19 in. (Bracamonte)                                        | 1     |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  | •                                                                                                         |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
| ,            |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
|              |                  |                                                                                                           |       |            |         |       |
| _            | ·                |                                                                                                           | 1     |            |         |       |



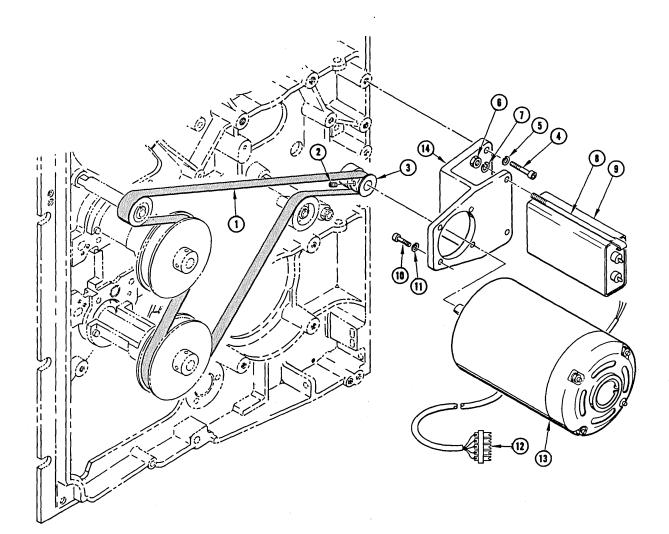


Figure 7-6. Capstan Drive Motor, Pulley and Belt

| FIG.8        | AMPEX              | DESCRIPTION                                                                                       | QTY.        | USE         | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.           | DESCRIPTION                                                                                       | PER<br>ASSY | O N<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-6-         |                    | CAPSTAN DRIVE MOTOR, PULLEY AND BELT                                                              |             |             |      |       |
|              | 310084410          | Drive Motor, Pulley and Belt Installation, 117<br>vac, 60 cps, 75/150 ips (See Figure 7-1)        | Ref         |             |      |       |
| 1            | 081-006            | . Belt, endless, nylon, 1/2 in. w by 43-3/8 in. lg<br>(Tilton #S5-TW Light)                       | 1           |             |      |       |
| 2            | 477-048            | . Setscrew, headless, 10-32 NF-3A by 5/16 in.,<br>hex soc, cup point, stl cad plt<br>(MS51018-50) | 2           |             |      |       |
| 3            | 310024110          | . Pulley, capstan motor                                                                           | 1           |             |      |       |
| 4            | 470-048            | . Screw, cap, 1/4-20 UNC-3A by 7/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-36)                      | 3           |             |      |       |
| 5            | 502-006            | . Washer, 1/4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-44)                                               | 3           |             |      |       |
|              | 31001 <b>2</b> 410 | . Drive Motor Assembly, capstan, 117 vac, 60 cps                                                  | 1           |             |      |       |
| 6            | 492-017            | Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, sst, passivated (MS35650-104)                                        | 2           |             |      |       |
| 7            | 502-005            | Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)                                              | 2           |             |      |       |
| 8            | 290-019            | . Bracket, capacitor, spade lug type<br>(MIL-C-25:CP07SB5)                                        | 2           |             |      |       |
| 9            | 036-007            | Capacitor, paper, rectangular, 6 uf, 600 volt<br>(General Electric #23F352)                       | l           |             |      |       |
| 10           | 470-103            | Screw, cap, 10-24 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-24)                          | 4           |             |      |       |
| , 11         | 502-005            | Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)                                              | 4           |             |      |       |
|              | 310043410          | Drive Motor, capstan                                                                              | 1           |             |      |       |
| 12           | 310036010          | • • • Fanning Strip, 5 terminal                                                                   | 1           |             |      |       |
| 13           | 310063610          | Drive Motor, 117 vac                                                                              | 1           |             | i    |       |
| 14           | 310043510          | Bracket, capstan motor                                                                            | 1           |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
| 2            | ,                  |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |
|              |                    |                                                                                                   |             |             |      |       |

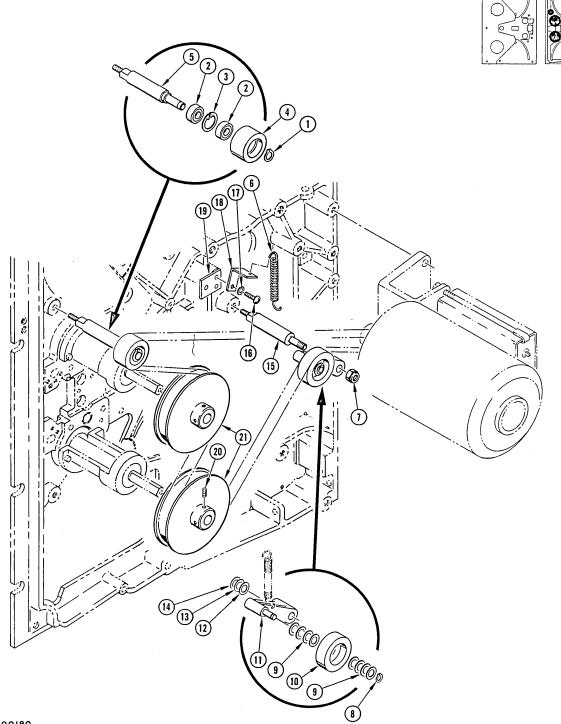


Figure 7-7. Capstan Drive Pulleys and Idler Arm

| FIG.84 | AMPEX           | DESCRIPTION                                                                                   | QTY         |      | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| NO.    | PART NO.        | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                                 | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-7-   |                 | CAPSTAN DRIVE PULLEYS AND IDLER ARM                                                           |             |      |      |       |
|        | 310052510       | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                      | Ref         |      |      |       |
|        | 310008510       | . Roller Assembly, drive belt                                                                 | 1           |      |      |       |
| 1      | 430-086         | Ring, retaining, external, stl cad plt<br>(Truarc #5100-37-S-MD)                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 2      | 421-001         | Bearing, ball, double shield (Fafnir #S3KDD)                                                  | 2           |      |      |       |
| 3      | 430-085         | Ring, retaining, internal, stl cad plt<br>(Truarc #N5000-87-S-MD)                             | 1           |      |      |       |
| 4      | 310034710       | Roller, drive belt                                                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 5      | 310034810       | Shaft, drive belt                                                                             | 1           |      |      |       |
| 6      | 310021810       | . Spring, belt idler                                                                          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 7      | 493-012         | . Nut, self-locking, hex, ¼-20 NC-3B, stl cad<br>plt w/nylon insert (Esna Type NM)            | 1           | -    |      |       |
|        | 310008210       | . Arm Assembly, belt idler                                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 8      | 431-006         | Retainer, hairpin, external (Connor #7802)                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 9      | 310033910       | Washer, thrust                                                                                | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 10     | 310033810       | Pulley, belt idler                                                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 11     | 310033710       | Arm, belt idler                                                                               | 1           |      |      |       |
| 12     | 501-045         | . Washer, shim, flat, brass, 0.005 in. thk                                                    | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 13     | 501-052         | . Washer, shim, flat, brass, 0.003 in. thk                                                    | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 14     | <b>501-0</b> 59 | . Washer, shim, flat, brass, 0.010 in. thk                                                    | A/R         |      |      |       |
| 15     | 310017410       | . Stud, shouldered                                                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 16     | 471-088         | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-3A by 7/16 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-54)       | 2           |      |      |       |
| 17     | 502-005         | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)                                           | 2           |      |      |       |
| 18     | 310019710       | . Bracket, angle, belt tension                                                                | 1           |      |      |       |
| 19     | 310088310       | . Bracket, harness                                                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 20     | 477-049         | . Setscrew, headless, 10-32 NF-3A by 3/8 in., hex<br>soc, cup point, stl cad plt (MS51018-51) | 4           |      |      |       |
| 21     | 310016710       | . Pulley, capstan drive                                                                       | 2           |      |      |       |
| -      |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |
|        |                 |                                                                                               |             |      |      |       |

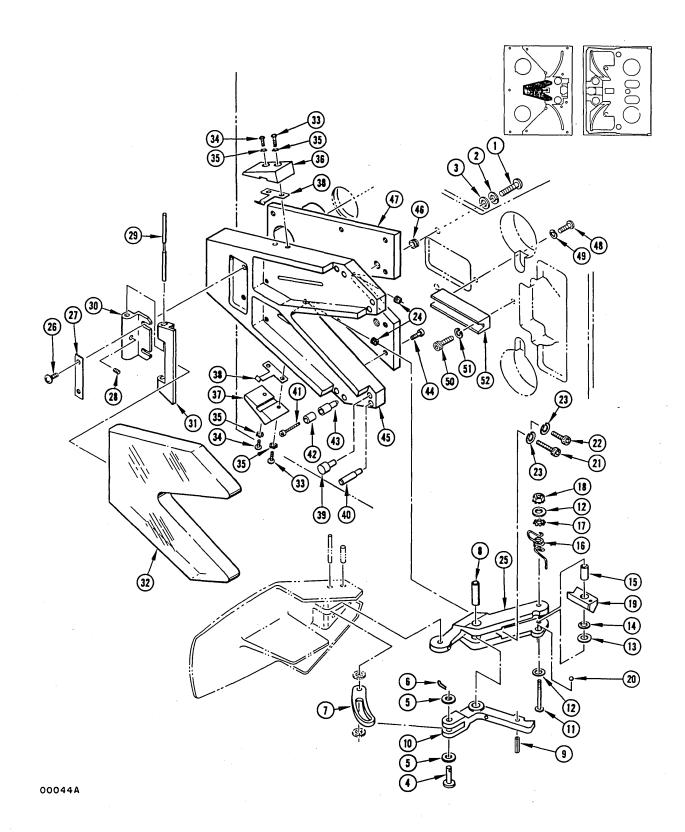


Figure 7-8. Vacuum Chamber

| FIG.84 | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                            | QTY.        |             | EFFE | TIVE |
|--------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|------|
| NO.    | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                            | PER<br>ASSY | O N<br>CODE | ON   | THRU |
| 7-8-   |           | VACUUM CHAMBER                                                                         | 1           |             |      |      |
|        | 310052510 | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                               | Ref         |             |      |      |
| l      | 471-092   | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 7/8 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-58) | 3           |             |      |      |
| 2      | 502-005   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(Ms35338-43)                                 | 3           |             |      |      |
| 3      | 501-011   | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                          | 3           |             |      |      |
|        | 310216710 | . Vacuum Chamber Assembly                                                              | 1           |             |      |      |
| 4      | 400-017   | Pin, clevis, pan hd, stl cad plt<br>(MS20392-2-15)                                     | 1           |             |      |      |
| 5      | 501-019   | Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (AN960-10L)                                              | 2           |             |      |      |
| 6      | 401-004   | Pin, cotter, extended prong, mitre end,<br>l/16 in. dia by 3/8 in. lg                  | 1           |             |      |      |
| 7      | 310075310 | Link, thread lever                                                                     | 1           |             |      |      |
| 8      | 304020340 | Pin, dowel                                                                             | 1           |             |      |      |
|        | 310215110 | Thread Lever Assembly                                                                  | 1           |             |      |      |
| 9      | 406-029   | Rollpin, sst (Esna #79-028-125-0500)                                                   | 1           |             |      |      |
| 10     | 310208510 | Support, thread lever                                                                  | 1           |             |      |      |
| 11     | 471-469   | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by l- <sup>1</sup> 4 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt   | 1           |             |      |      |
| 12     | 501-008   | Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                             | 2           |             |      |      |
| 13     | 501-057   | Washer, flat, shim, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley)                                      | A/R         |             |      |      |
| 14     | 501-019   | Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (AN960-10L)                                              | 1           |             |      |      |
| 15     | 310036610 | . Bushing, support                                                                     | 1           |             |      |      |
| 16     | 310036710 | Spring, latch, thread lever                                                            | 1           |             |      |      |
| 17     | 502-013   | Washer, #4 lock, external tooth, stl cad<br>plt (MS35335-20)                           | 1           |             |      |      |
| 18     | 496-004   | Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                    | 1           |             | 1    |      |
| 19     | 310037910 | Latch, thread lever                                                                    | 1           |             |      |      |
| 20     | 420-002   | Bearing, ball, sst, 0.187 in. dia                                                      | 1           |             |      |      |
| 21     | 470-013   | Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-4)                 | 1           |             |      |      |
| 22     | 470-011   | Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by 7/16 in., hex soc, stl cad plt                               | 1           |             |      |      |
|        |           |                                                                                        |             |             |      |      |
|        |           |                                                                                        |             |             |      |      |
|        |           |                                                                                        |             |             |      |      |
|        | I         | L                                                                                      | 1           | L           |      |      |

7-18

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                              | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                  | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-8-         |           |                                                                                              |             |            |      | 1 1   |
| 23           | 502-002   | Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-40)                                          | 2           |            |      |       |
| 24           | 495-017   | Insert, sst (Heli-Coil #1185-04CNX.224)                                                      | 2           |            |      |       |
| 25           | 310075210 | Hinge, thread lever                                                                          | 1           |            |      |       |
| 26           | 471-060   | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-12)          | 2           |            |      |       |
| 27           | 310076110 | Strip, locking                                                                               | 1           |            |      |       |
| 28           | 477-131   | Setscrew, headless, 2-56 NC-3A by 1/8 in.,<br>hex soc, cup point, stl cad plt<br>(MS51017-1) | 1           |            |      |       |
| 29           | 310075910 | Pin, hinge                                                                                   | 1           |            |      |       |
| 30           | 310075810 | Block, hinge                                                                                 | 1           |            |      |       |
|              | 310074010 | Door Assembly, vacuum chamber                                                                | 1           |            |      |       |
| 31           | 310075710 | Hinge, vacuum chamber door                                                                   | 1           |            |      |       |
| 32           | 310076010 | Door, vacuum chamber                                                                         | 1           |            |      |       |
| 33           | 471-063   | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 7/16 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-15)         | 2           |            |      |       |
| 34           | 471-060   | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad (MS35208-12)              | 2           |            |      |       |
| 35           | 502-013   | Washer, #4 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35335-20)                                 | 4           |            |      |       |
| 36           | 310074410 | Guard, upper, vacuum chamber                                                                 | 1           |            |      |       |
| 37           | 310074510 | Guard, lower, vacuum chamber                                                                 | 1           |            |      |       |
| 38           | 310192110 | Spring, door retainer                                                                        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 39           | 310074210 | Pin, tape guide                                                                              | 4           |            |      |       |
| 40           | 310217110 | Pin, guide                                                                                   | 2           |            |      |       |
| 41           | 470-189   | Screw, cap, 2-56 NC-3A by 7/16 in., hex soc, sst                                             | 2           |            |      |       |
| 42           | 310262710 | Cap, tape guide                                                                              | 2           |            |      |       |
| 43           | 310262810 | Tape Guide                                                                                   | 2           |            |      |       |
| 44           | 470-002   | Screw, cap, 2-56 NC-3A by 3/16 in., hex soc, stl cad plt                                     | 9           |            |      |       |
| 45           | 310074110 | Vacuum Chamber                                                                               | 1           |            |      |       |
| 46           | 495-010   | Insert, sst (Heli-Coil #1191-3CNX.285)                                                       | 3           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                              |             |            |      |       |

,

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                           | QTY.<br>PER |      | EFFE |     |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-----|
| N O.            | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                         | ASSY.       | CODE | ON   | THR |
| 7-8-            |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
| 47              | 310216910 | Base, vacuum chamber                                                                  | 1           |      |      |     |
| 48              | 471-065   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-17) | 1           |      |      |     |
| 49              | 502-002   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-40)                                 | 1           |      |      |     |
| 50              | 470-027   | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 3/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-14)             | 1           |      |      |     |
| 51              | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)                                 | 1           |      |      |     |
| 52              | 310073710 | . Stop, head cover                                                                    | 1           |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      | Ì   |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |
|                 |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |     |

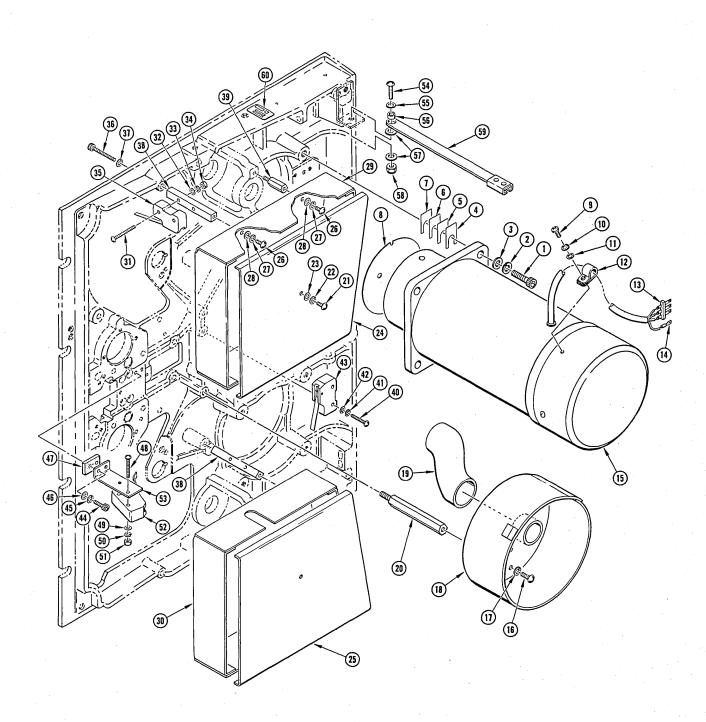


Figure 7-9. Reel Motors and Switches

| FIG.84 | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                            | QTY.<br>PER |      |    | CTIVE |
|--------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|----|-------|
| NO.    | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                          | ASSY.       | CODE | ON | THRU  |
| 7-9-   |           | REEL MOTORS AND SWITCHES                                                               |             |      |    |       |
|        | 310052510 | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                               | Ref         |      |    |       |
| 1      | 470-134   | . Screw, cap, 5/16-24 NF-2A by l in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35458-35)             | 8           |      |    |       |
| 2      | 502-066   | . Washer, 5/16 spring lock, sst, passivated (MS35338-83)                               | 8           |      |    |       |
| 3      | 501-022   | . Washer, 5/16 flat, stl cad plt (AN960-516L)                                          | 8           |      |    |       |
| 4      | 310021210 | . Shim, brass, 0.0015 in. thk                                                          | A/R         |      |    |       |
| 5      | 310021310 | . Shim, brass, 0.003 in. thk                                                           | A/R         |      |    |       |
| 6      | 310021410 | . Shim, brass, 0.005 in. thk                                                           | A/R         |      |    |       |
| 7      | 310021510 | . Shim, brass, 0.010 in. thk                                                           | A/R         |      |    |       |
| 8      | 310019610 | . Shim, turntable                                                                      | 2           |      |    |       |
| 9      | 471-069   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)  | 2 -         |      |    |       |
| 10     | 502-009   | . Washer, #6 spring lock, sst (MS35338-79)                                             | 2           |      |    |       |
| 11     | 501-009   | . Washer, #6 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-206)                                           | 2           |      |    |       |
| 12     | 302-037   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 5/16 in. ID (Commercial Plastics #742-5)                      | 2           |      |    |       |
|        | 310009110 | . Reel Motor Assembly                                                                  | 2           |      |    |       |
| 13     | 310035810 | Fanning Strip                                                                          | 1           |      |    |       |
| 14     | 171-063   | Connector, solderless (Burndy #YAE18-Z1)                                               | 1           |      |    |       |
| 15     | 310035710 | Reel Motor                                                                             | 1           |      |    |       |
| 16     | 471-090   | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-56) | 2           |      |    |       |
| 17     | 502-005   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)                                    | 2           |      |    |       |
| 18     | 310081610 | . Bracket, blower                                                                      | 1           |      |    |       |
| 19     | 310081710 | . Tube, blower                                                                         | 1           |      |    |       |
| 20     | 310081810 | . Standoff, blower                                                                     | 2           |      |    |       |
| 21     | 471-078   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-40)  | 2           |      |    |       |
| 22     | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                     | 2           |      |    |       |
| 23     | 501-010   | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                           | 2           |      | ĺ  |       |
| 24     | 310086810 | . Cover, servo box, upper                                                              | 1           |      |    |       |
| 25     | 310086710 | . Cover, servo box, lower                                                              | 1           |      |    | ļ     |
| 26     | 471-078   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-40)  | 6           |      |    |       |
| 27     | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                     | 6           |      |    |       |

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX            | DESCRIPTION                                                                           | QTY.<br>PER |      |    | CTIVE |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|----|-------|
| NO.             | PART NO.         |                                                                                       | ASSY.       | CODE | ON | THRU  |
| 7-9-            |                  |                                                                                       |             |      |    |       |
| 28              | 501-010          | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                          | 6           |      |    |       |
| 29              | 310076310        | . Servo Control Assembly, upper (See Figure 7-10)                                     | 1           |      |    |       |
| 30              | 310076210        | . Servo Control Assembly, lower (See Figure 7-11)                                     | 1           |      |    |       |
| 31              | 471-448          | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-¼ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-32) | 4           |      |    |       |
| 32              | 501-009          | . Washer, #6 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-206)                                          | 4           |      |    |       |
| 33              | 502-014          | . Washer, #6 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35335-30)                        | 4           |      |    |       |
| 34              | 492-009          | . Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                             | 4           |      |    |       |
| 35              | 120-062          | . Switch, sensitive, spdt (S2,S3)<br>(Unimax #2HBT215-1)                              | 2           |      |    |       |
| 36              | 470-104          | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 1-½ in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-20)             | 2           |      |    |       |
| 37              | 502-004          | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                    | 4           |      |    |       |
| 38              | 310016510        | . Standoff, servo control                                                             | 4           |      |    |       |
| 39              | 310017510        | . Stud, extension                                                                     | 2           |      |    |       |
| 40              | 471-468          | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 7/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-19) | 2           |      |    |       |
| 41              | 502-002          | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-40)                                    | 2           | 1    |    |       |
| 42              | 501-008          | . Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                          | 2           |      |    |       |
| 43              | 120-062          | . Switch, sensitive, spdt (S1) (Unimax #2HBT215-1)                                    | 1           |      |    |       |
| 44              | 4 <b>70-</b> 030 | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-16)             | 2           |      |    |       |
| 45              | 502-004          | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                    | 2           |      |    |       |
| 46              | 501-010          | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                          | 2           |      |    |       |
| 47              | 310021110        | . Pad, spacer                                                                         | 1           |      |    |       |
|                 | 310011010        | . Bracket Assembly, thread lever switch                                               | 1           |      |    |       |
| 48              | 471-591          | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by l in., binder<br>hd slotted, brass, white nickel plt    | 2           |      |    |       |
| 49              | 501-008          | Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                            | 2           |      |    | ļ     |
| 50              | 502-002          | Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-40)                                   | 2           |      |    |       |
| 51              | 492-008          | Nut, plain hex, 4-40 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-42)                               | 2           |      |    |       |
| 52              | 120-062          | Switch, sensitive, spdt (S20) (Unimax<br>#2HBT215-1)                                  | 1           |      |    |       |
| 53              | 310040210        | Bracket, angle                                                                        | 1           |      |    |       |

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX          | DESCRIPTION                                                                           | QTY.<br>PER |      | EFFE | 1    |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|
| N O.            | PART NO.       | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                         | ASSY.       | CODE | ON   | THRU |
| 7-9-<br>*54     | 471-082        | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44) | 2           |      |      |      |
| *55             | 310021710      | . Washer, hinge stop cap                                                              | 2           |      |      |      |
| *56             | 310021610      | . Washer, hinge stop                                                                  | 2           |      |      |      |
| *57             | 501-010        | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                          | 4           |      |      |      |
| *58             | 493-007        | . Nut, self-locking, hex, 8-32 NC-3B, stl cad<br>plt w/nylon insert (Esna Type NM)    | 2           |      |      |      |
| *59             | 310009510      | . Arm Assembly, stop                                                                  | 2           |      |      |      |
| 60              | 310024910      | . Identification Plate                                                                | 1           |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
|                 |                |                                                                                       |             |      |      |      |
| * 7-            | wood and share | ed separately.                                                                        |             |      |      |      |

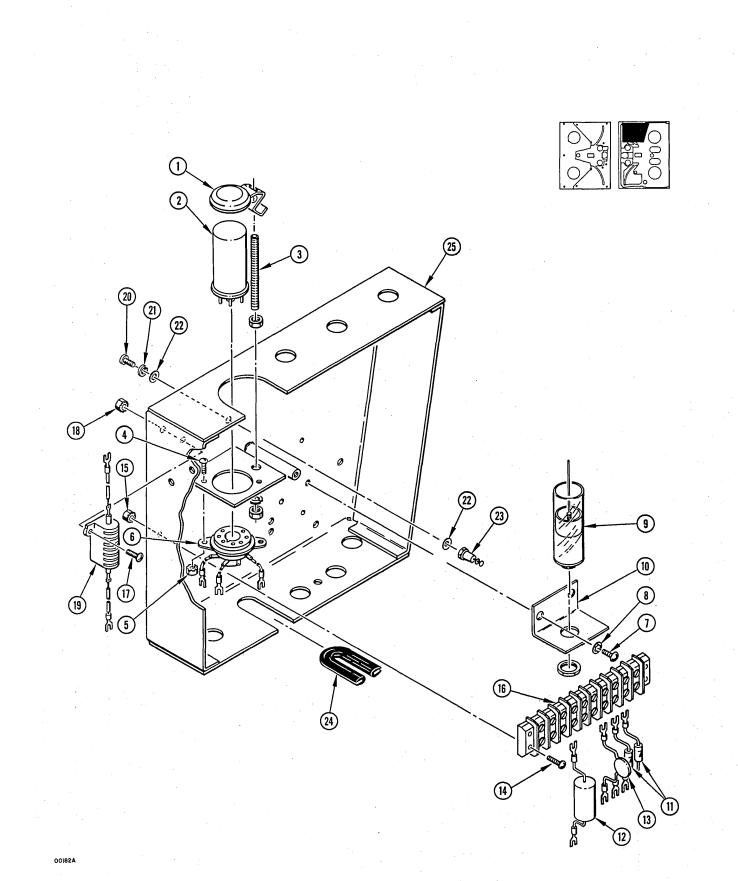
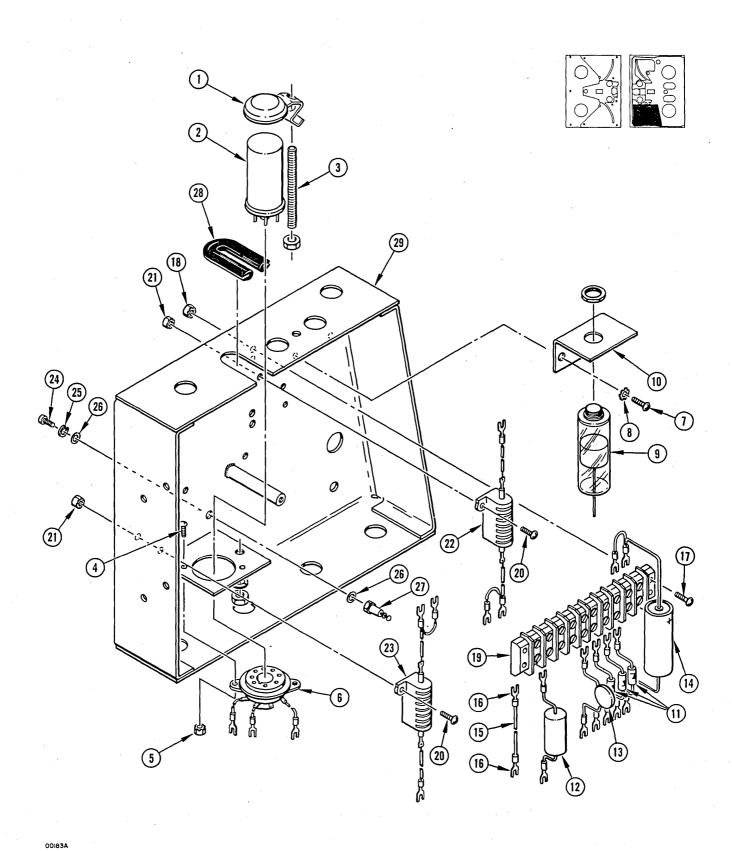


Figure 7-10. Upper Servo Control

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                              | QTY         |      | EFFE |      |
|-----------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|
| NO.             | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                                            | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU |
| 7-10-           |           | UPPER SERVO CONTROL                                                                                      |             |      |      |      |
|                 | 310076310 | Servo Control Assembly, upper (See Figure 7-9)                                                           | Ref         |      |      |      |
| 1               | 300-021   | . Clamp, tube, sst (Top Hat #2T)                                                                         | 1           |      |      |      |
| 2               | 020-072   | <ul> <li>Relay, mercury wetted contact, spdt (K12)<br/>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)</li> </ul>                  | 1           |      |      |      |
| 3               | 300-020   | <ul> <li>Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br/>(Top Hat #32)</li> </ul>                         | 1           |      | i    |      |
| 4               | 471-061   | • Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)                   | 2           |      |      |      |
| 5               | 496-004   | <ul> <li>Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl cad<br/>plt (Shakeproof)</li> </ul>                 | 2           |      |      |      |
| 6               | 310081910 | . Socket Assembly, relay, upper box                                                                      | 1           |      |      |      |
| 7               | 471-069   | • Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)                    | 2           |      |      |      |
| 8               | 502-025   | <ul> <li>Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br/>(MS35333-37)</li> </ul>                        | 2           |      |      |      |
| 9               | 310262910 | . Dashpot Assembly, stud mounted                                                                         | 1           |      |      |      |
| 10              | 310250410 | . Bracket, dashpot, upper                                                                                | 1           |      |      |      |
| 11              | 310082210 | . Diode Assembly, 1N2069 (CR16, CR18)                                                                    | 2           |      |      |      |
| 12              | 310258910 | . Diode Assembly, transient suppressor (CR26)                                                            | 1           |      |      |      |
| 13              | 310082310 | . Capacitor Assembly, 0.1 uf, 500 volt (Cl0)                                                             | 1           | ;    |      |      |
| 14              | 471-071   | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-27)</li> </ul> | 8           |      | -    |      |
| 15              | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                    | 8           |      |      |      |
| 16              | 180-031   | . Terminal Strip, barrier, phenolic (TS5, TS6)<br>(Jones #10-140 w/marker strip)                         | 2           |      |      |      |
| 17              | 471-061   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)                   | 2           |      |      |      |
| 18              | 496-004   | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                    | 2           |      |      |      |
| 19              | 310082610 | . Resistor Assembly, 300 ohm, 25w, 3% (R12)                                                              | 1           |      |      |      |
| 20              | 471-061   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)                   | 1           |      |      |      |
| 21              | 502-002   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-40)                                                       | 1           |      |      |      |
| 22              | 501-008   | . Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                                             | 2           |      |      |      |
| 23              | 173-068   | • Terminal Lug, insulated (Lerco #6122)                                                                  | 1           |      |      |      |
| 24              | 269-008   | . Seal, neoprene (Rubbercraft #73)                                                                       | 1           |      |      |      |
| 25              | 310086310 | . Box Assembly, servo control upper                                                                      | 1           |      |      |      |
|                 |           |                                                                                                          |             |      |      |      |



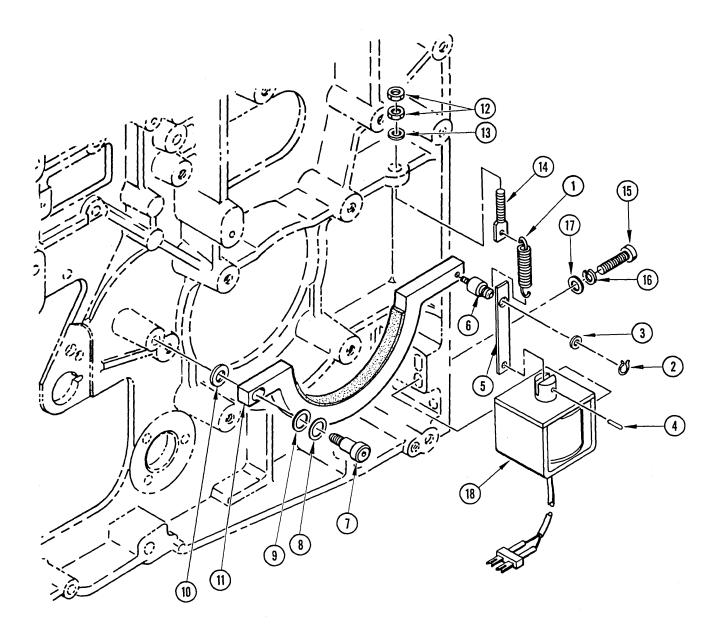
....

Figure 7-11. Lower Servo Control

| 1 3<br>2 0<br>3 3<br>4 4<br>5 4      | AMPEX<br>PART NO.<br>310076210<br>300-021<br>020-072<br>300-020<br>471-061<br>496-004<br>310082010 | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6 7<br>LOWER SERVO CONTROL<br>Servo Control Assembly, lower (See Figure 7-9)<br>. Clamp, tube, sst (Top Hat #2T)<br>. Relay, mercury wetted contact, spdt (K13)<br>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)<br>. Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br>(Top Hat #32)<br>. Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)<br>. Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof) | PER<br>ASSY<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>2<br>2 | CODE | ON | THRU |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|----|------|
| 3<br>1 3<br>2 0<br>3 3<br>4 4<br>5 4 | 300-021<br>020-072<br>300-020<br>471-061<br>496-004                                                | <ul> <li>Servo Control Assembly, lower (See Figure 7-9)</li> <li>Clamp, tube, sst (Top Hat #2T)</li> <li>Relay, mercury wetted contact, spdt (K13)<br/>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)</li> <li>Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br/>(Top Hat #32)</li> <li>Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)</li> <li>Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl</li> </ul>                                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>2                     |      |    |      |
| 1 3<br>2 0<br>3 3<br>4 4<br>5 4      | 300-021<br>020-072<br>300-020<br>471-061<br>496-004                                                | <ul> <li>Clamp, tube, sst (Top Hat #2T)</li> <li>Relay, mercury wetted contact, spdt (K13)<br/>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)</li> <li>Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br/>(Top Hat #32)</li> <li>Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)</li> <li>Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl</li> </ul>                                                                                             | 1<br>1<br>1<br>2                     |      |    |      |
| 2 0<br>3 3<br>4 4<br>5 4             | 020-072<br>300-020<br>471-061<br>496-004                                                           | <ul> <li>Relay, mercury wetted contact, spdt (K13)<br/>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)</li> <li>Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br/>(Top Hat #32)</li> <li>Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)</li> <li>Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     | 1<br>1<br>2                          |      |    |      |
| 3 3<br>4 4<br>5 4                    | 300-020<br>471-061<br>496-004                                                                      | <ul> <li>(C.P. Clare #HG-1013)</li> <li>Post, tube clamp, sst, w/mounting hardware<br/>(Top Hat #32)</li> <li>Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)</li> <li>Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1<br>2                               |      |    |      |
| 4 4                                  | 471-061<br>496-004                                                                                 | <pre>(Top Hat #32) . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13) . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 5 4                                  | 496-004                                                                                            | Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)<br>. Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |      |    |      |
|                                      |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 6 3                                  | 310082010                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                      |      |    |      |
|                                      |                                                                                                    | . Socket Assembly, relay, lower box                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 7 4                                  | 471-069                                                                                            | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 8 5                                  | 502-025                                                                                            | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 9 3                                  | 310262910                                                                                          | . Dashpot Assembly, stud mounted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 10 3                                 | 310262510                                                                                          | . Bracket, dashpot, lower                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 11 3                                 | 310082210                                                                                          | . Diode Assembly, 1N2069 (CR15,CR17,CR21)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 3                                    |      |    |      |
| 12 3                                 | 310258910                                                                                          | . Diode Assembly, transient suppressor (CR27)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 13 3                                 | 310082310                                                                                          | . Capacitor Assembly, 0.1 uf, 500 volt (Cll)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 14 3                                 | 310084310                                                                                          | . Capacitor Assembly, 100 uf, 50 volt (Cl5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 15 6                                 | 611-057                                                                                            | . Wire, stranded, insulated, MIL-W-16878 Type C, 22GA, 12 in. 1g                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 16 3                                 | 301711230                                                                                          | . Lug, forked tongue                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 17 4                                 | 471-071                                                                                            | <ul> <li>Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br/>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-27)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 8                                    |      |    |      |
| 18 4                                 | 496-005                                                                                            | <ul> <li>Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl cad<br/>plt (Shakeproof)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 8                                    |      |    |      |
| 19 1                                 | 180-031                                                                                            | . Terminal Strip, barrier, phenolic (TS7, TS8)<br>(Jones #10-140 w/marker strip)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 2                                    |      |    |      |
| 20 4                                 | 471-061                                                                                            | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 4                                    |      |    |      |
| 21 4                                 | 496-004                                                                                            | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 4                                    |      |    |      |
| 22 3                                 | 310082410                                                                                          | . Resistor Assembly, 35 ohm, 25w, 3% (R19)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 23 3                                 | 310082710                                                                                          | . Resistor Assembly, 300 ohm, 25w, 3% (R11)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 24 4                                 | 471-061                                                                                            | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 5/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-13)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 1                                    |      |    |      |
| 25                                   | 502-002                                                                                            | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-40)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1                                    |      |    | L.   |

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                  | QTY.     | USE  | EFFE | THRU |     |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|----------|------|------|------|-----|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                | ASSY.    | CODE | ON   | THRU |     |
| 7-11-        |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
| 26           | 501-008   | • Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204) | 2        |      |      |      |     |
| 27           | 173-068   | • Terminal Lug, insulated (Lerco #6122)      | 1        |      |      |      |     |
| 28           | 269-008   | • Seal, neoprene (Rubbercraft #73)           | 1        |      |      |      |     |
| 29           | 310086210 | . Box Assembly, servo control lower          | 1        |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
| ł            |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
| 1            |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      | ĺ   |
| 1            |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
| ĺ            |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
| [            |           |                                              |          | Ì    |      | l    |     |
|              |           |                                              |          | ]    | ]    | ļ    |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      | 1    |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      | l   |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      | İ   |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              |           |                                              |          |      |      |      |     |
|              | L         | L                                            | <u>L</u> |      | L    | L    | i i |

i



00047B

Figure 7-12. Reel Brakes and Solenoid

| PART NO.         Part NO.         Part NO.         Part NO.         Part NO.         Part NO.           7-12-         RREL BRAKES AND SOLEMOID         Ref         2           310052510         Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)         Ref         2           2         430-076         Ring, rest brake         2         2           3         501-124         Nusher, flat, 0.126 in. 1D, 0.315 in. 00, 0.016<br>in. thk (Boaring Engineering, Bellville<br>#BS-8-3.2-0.4)         2           4         406-026         Pin, roll, set (Bam #79-022-094-500)         2           5         310018710         Link, solenoid         2           7         304714260         Standoff, reel brake         2           8         501-058         Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass         A/R           10         31006910         Standoff, reel brake         2         4           10         31006910         Washer, flat         2         A/R           11         310099210         Shoe Assembly, reel brake         2         2           12         492-011         Wut, platin hax, 10-32 NF-28, stl cad plt         4         4           13         10016010         Bolt, spade         2         2         5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX<br>PART NO. | DESCRIPTION                                        |       |      |    | TIVE |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------|------|----|------|
| 310052510       Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)       Ref         1       310021810       . Spring, reel brake       2         2       430-076       . Ring, retaining, external, flat, 1/8 in., 2<br>beryllium copper (Truare #5100-12-c)       2         3       501-124       . Washer, flat, 0.126 in. ID, 0.315 in. 0D, 0.016<br>in. thk (Bearing Engineering, Bellville<br>#BS-8-3.2-0.4)       2         4       406-026       . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)       2         5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass<br>unplated       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, flat       2         11       310099210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       A/R         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         16<                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <u>NO.</u>      |                   |                                                    | ASSY. | CODE | ON | THRU |
| 1       310021810       . Spring, reel brake       2         2       430-076       . Ring, retaining, external, flat, 1/8 in.,<br>beryllium copper (Truare #5100-12-C)       2         3       501-124       . Washer, flat, 0.126 in. ID, 0.315 in. OD, 0.016<br>in. thk (Bearing Engineering, Bellville<br>#BS-B-3.2-0.4)       2         4       406-026       . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)       2         5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, flat       2         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-010       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16 <td< td=""><td>7-12-</td><td>210050510</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 7-12-           | 210050510         |                                                    |       |      |    |      |
| 2       430-076       . Ring, retaining, external, flat, 1/8 in., beryllium copper (Truare #5100-12-0)       2         3       501-124       . Washer, flat, 0.126 in. ID, 0.315 in. OD, 0.016       2         4       406-026       . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)       2         5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         (MS35650-102)       13       S01-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         16       502                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |                   |                                                    | [     |      |    |      |
| 3       501-124       . Washer, flat, 0.126 in. ID, 0.315 in. 0D, 0.016       2         4       406-026       . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)       2         5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-056       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       S01-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | _                 |                                                    |       |      |    |      |
| in. thk (Bearing Engineering, Bellville<br>#BS-8-3.2-0.4)         4       406-026       . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)       2         5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, flat       2         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         (MS35650-102)       13       501-01       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 2               | 430-076           |                                                    | 2     |      |    |      |
| 5       310018710       . Link, solenoid       2         6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 3               | 501-124           | in. thk (Bearing Engineering, Bellville            | 2     |      |    |      |
| 6       310089410       . Standoff, reel brake       2         7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R       2         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 4               | 406-026           | . Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-022-094-500)            | 2     |      |    |      |
| 7       304714260       . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap       2         8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley)A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 5               | 310018710         | . Link, solenoid                                   | 2     |      |    |      |
| 8       501-055       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.005 in. thk, brass       A/R         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 6               | 310089410         | . Standoff, reel brake                             | 2     |      |    |      |
| unplated       unplated         9       501-058       . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley) A/R         10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 7               | 304714260         | . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap                 | 2     |      |    |      |
| 10       310016610       . Washer, flat       2         11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35650-102)       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 8               | 501-055           |                                                    | A/R   |      |    |      |
| 11       310089210       . Shoe Assembly, reel brake       2         12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 9               | 501-058           | . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass (Tilley | A/R   |      |    |      |
| 12       492-011       . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt       4         13       501-011       . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)       A/R         14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 10              | 310016610         | . Washer, flat                                     | 2     |      |    |      |
| Image: State of the state | 11              | 310089210         | . Shoe Assembly, reel brake                        | 2     |      |    |      |
| 14       310016010       . Bolt, spade       2         15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 12              | 492-011           |                                                    | 4     |      |    |      |
| 15       471-082       . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)       4         16       502-004       . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)       4         17       501-010       . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 13              | 501-011           | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)      | A/R   |      |    |      |
| Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-44)         16       502-004         . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-42)         17       501-010         . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 14              | 310016010         | . Bolt, spade                                      | 2     |      |    |      |
| (MS35338-42)<br>17 501-010 . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207) 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 15              | 471-082           |                                                    | 4     |      |    |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 16              | 502-004           |                                                    | 4     |      |    |      |
| 18 310085210 . Solenoid and Cable Assembly, DC 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 17              | 501-010           | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)       | 4     |      |    |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 18              | 310085210         | . Solenoid and Cable Assembly, DC                  | 2     |      |    |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |                   |                                                    |       |      |    |      |

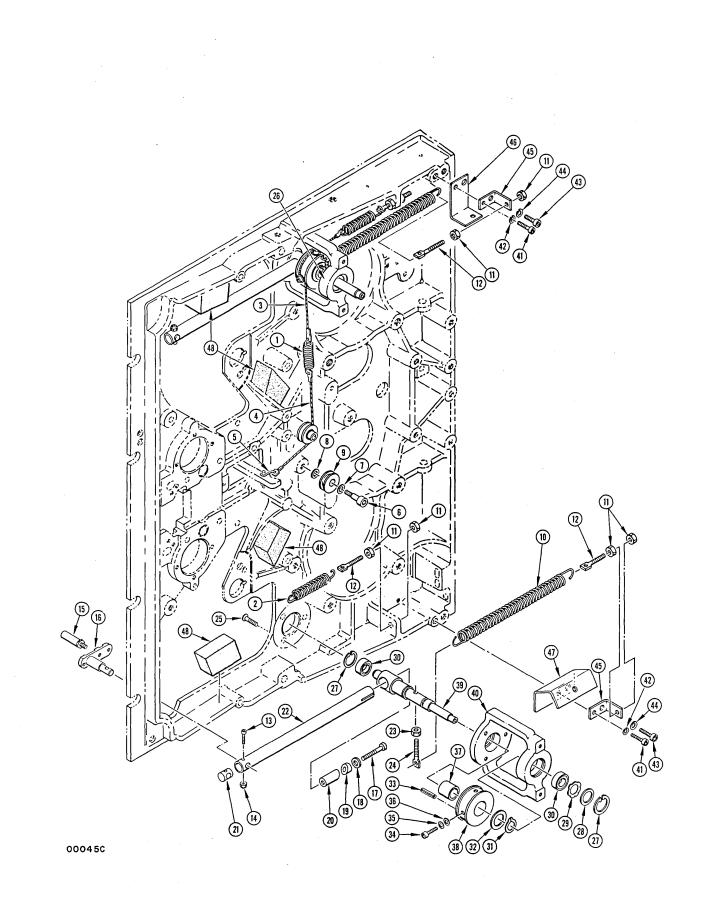


Figure 7-13. Tension Arms

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                          | QTY.        | USE  | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                              | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-13-        |           | TENSION ARMS                                                                             |             |      | I    |       |
|              | 310052510 | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                 | Ref         |      |      |       |
| 1            | 310209010 | . Spring, buffer arm cable                                                               | 2           |      |      |       |
| 2            | 310020110 | . Spring, extension, helical                                                             | 2           |      | 1    |       |
| 3            | 310208710 | . Cable Assembly, long                                                                   | 2           |      |      |       |
| 4            | 310208810 | . Cable Assembly, short                                                                  | 2           |      |      |       |
| 5            | 310209110 | . Shackle, thread latch                                                                  | 1           |      |      |       |
| 6            | 304717310 | . Screw, shoulder, socket head cap                                                       | 2           |      |      |       |
| 7            | 501-011   | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                            | 2           |      |      |       |
| 8            | 501-058   | . Washer, shim, flat, 0.010 in. thk, brass<br>(Tilley)                                   | 2           |      |      |       |
| 9            | 310016810 | . Roller, cable                                                                          | 2           |      |      |       |
| 10           | 310018010 | . Spring, tape tensioning                                                                | 2           |      |      |       |
| 11           | 492-011   | . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35650-102)                              | 8           |      |      |       |
| 12           | 310016010 | . Bolt, spade                                                                            | 4           |      |      |       |
| 13           | 470-064   | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc, sst, passivated                            | 2           |      |      |       |
| 14           | 493-026   | . Nut, self-locking, hex, 4-40 NC-2B, brass cad<br>plt (Esna #92-1660-40)                | 2           |      |      |       |
|              | 310080410 | . Tape Guide Assembly                                                                    | 2           |      |      |       |
| 15           | 310019910 | Roller, tape guide                                                                       | 3           |      |      |       |
| 16           | 310074910 | Support, tape guide                                                                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 17           | 470-042   | . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 1 in., hex soc, stl<br>cad plt (MS35458-15)                 | 2           |      |      | ,     |
| 18           | 310018510 | . Washer, flat                                                                           | 2           |      |      |       |
| 19           | 310016210 | . Wedge, expansion                                                                       | 2           |      |      |       |
| 20           | 310016110 | . Wedge, expansion                                                                       | 2           |      |      |       |
|              | 310009410 | . Tension Arm Assembly                                                                   | 2           |      |      |       |
| 21           | 310036210 | Plug, tension arm                                                                        | 11          |      |      |       |
| 22           | 310036310 | Tension Arm                                                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 23           | 492-011   | . Nut, plain hex, 10-32 NF-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35650-102)                              | 2           |      |      |       |
| 24           | 310016010 | . Bolt, spade                                                                            | 2           |      |      |       |
| 25           | 471-347   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by ½ in., 82° flat<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35192-42) | 6           |      |      |       |
| 26           | 310008610 | . Mounting Assembly, tension arm                                                         | 2           |      |      |       |

| FIG.84<br>INDEX<br>NO. | AMPEX<br>PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                     | DED      |      | CTIVE<br>THRU |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|---------------|
| 7-13-                  |                    |                                                                                 |          | <br> |               |
| 27                     | 430-085            | Ring, retaining, internal<br>(Truarc #N5000-87-S-MD)                            | 2        |      |               |
| 28                     | 310034910          | Washer, flat, retaining                                                         | 1        |      |               |
| 29                     | 352-007            | Washer, spring, ball bearing (Wallace Barnes<br>#R6)                            | 1        |      |               |
| 30                     | 421-001            | Bearing, ball, double shield (Fafnir #S3KDD)                                    | 2        |      |               |
| 31                     | 430-014            | Ring, retaining, external (Truarc<br>#5100-50-S-ZD)                             | 1        |      |               |
| 32                     | 501-032            | Washer, flat, $\frac{1}{2}$ in., stl cad plt (AN960-816L)                       | 1        |      |               |
| 33                     | 406-031            | Pin, roll, sst (Esna #79-028-125-0750)                                          | 1        |      |               |
| 34                     | 470-008            | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by $\frac{1}{4}$ in., hex soc, stl cad plt (MS35457-1) | 2        |      |               |
| 35                     | 501-008            | Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                      | 2        |      |               |
| 36                     | 503-035            | Washer, flat, fiber (Walsco #7836)                                              | 2        |      |               |
|                        | 310035010          | Pulley Assembly                                                                 | 1        |      |               |
| 37                     | 423-024            | Bearing, plain sleeve, bronze (Boston<br>Bronze #B-810-5)                       | 1        |      |               |
| 38                     | 310061510          | Pulley, uncrowned                                                               | 1        |      |               |
| 39                     | 310035110          | Shaft, tension arm                                                              | 1        |      |               |
| 40                     | 310035 <b>2</b> 10 | . Bracket, tension arm                                                          | 1        |      |               |
| 41                     | 470-039            | . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35458-12)      | 2        |      |               |
| 42                     | 502-005            | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)                          | 2        |      |               |
| 43                     | 470-045            | . Screw, cap, 눛-20 UNC-3A by 눗 in., hex soc, stl<br>cad plt (MS35457-33)        | 2        |      |               |
| 44                     | 502-006            | . Washer, ½ spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-44)                               | 2        |      |               |
| 45                     | 310020810          | . Bracket, angle                                                                | 2        |      |               |
| 46                     | 310019810          | . Bracket, angle                                                                | 1        |      |               |
| 47                     | 310088210          | . Bracket, cable clamp                                                          | 1        |      |               |
| 48                     | 310017110          | . Pad, rubber                                                                   | 4        |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
|                        |                    |                                                                                 |          |      |               |
| L                      | L                  |                                                                                 | <u>I</u> | L    |               |

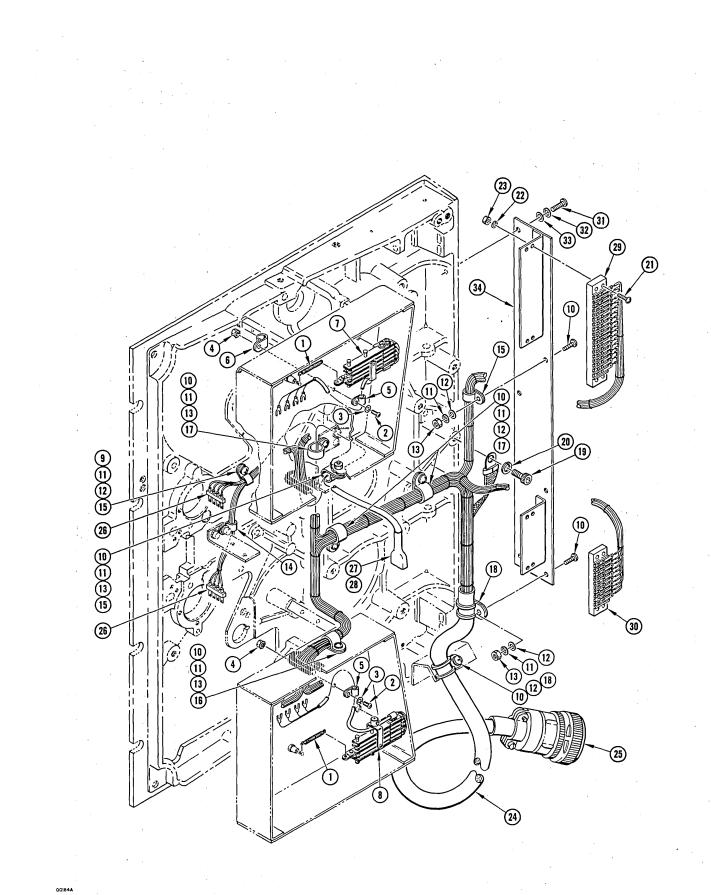


Figure 7-14. Servo Contact and Transport Cables

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                        | QTY.        | USE         | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                            | PER<br>ASSY | O N<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-14-        |           | SERVO CONTACT AND TRANSPORT CABLES                                                     |             |             |      |       |
|              | 310052510 | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                               | Ref         |             |      |       |
| 1            | 310044110 | . Spring, contact centering                                                            | 2           |             |      |       |
| 2            | 471-062   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/8 in. pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-14)   | 2           |             |      |       |
| 3            | 501-008   | . Washer, #4 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-204)                                           | 2           |             |      |       |
| 4            | 496-004   | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, stl cad plt (Shakeproof)                                      | 2           |             |      |       |
| 5            | 302-058   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 1/8 in. ID (Commercial<br>Plastics #742-2)                    | 2           |             |      |       |
| 6            | 302-041   | . Clamp, cable, stl cad plt (Cinch-Jones #85A)                                         | 2           |             |      |       |
| 7            | 310259310 | . Servo Contact and Cable Assembly, upper                                              | 1           |             |      |       |
| 8            | 310259210 | . Servo Contact and Cable Assembly, lower                                              | 1           |             |      |       |
| 9            | 471-078   | • Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-40)  | 1           |             |      |       |
| 10           | 471-080   | . Screw, machine 8-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-42)   | 8           |             |      |       |
| 11           | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                     | 8           |             |      |       |
| 12           | 501-010   | . Washer, #8 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-207)                                           | 6           |             |      |       |
| 13           | 492-010   | . Nut, plain hex, 8-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-82)                              | 5           |             |      |       |
| 14           | 302-007   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 1/4 in. ID (Commercial<br>Plastics #742-4)                    | 1           |             |      |       |
| 15           | 302-037   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 5/16 in. ID (Commercial<br>Plastics #742-5)                   | 3           |             |      |       |
| 16           | 302-036   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 3/8 in. ID (Commercial<br>Plastics #742-6)                    | 1           |             |      |       |
| 17           | 302-049   | . Clamp, cable, plastic, 1/2 in. ID (Commercial<br>Plastics #742-8)                    | 3           |             |      |       |
| 18           | 302-029   | . Clamp, cable, loop (AN742D14C)                                                       | 2           |             |      |       |
| 19           | 470-045   | . Screw, cap, 1/4-20 UNC-3A by 1/2 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-33)           | 1           |             |      |       |
| 20           | 502-006   | . Washer, 1/4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-44)                                    | 1           |             |      |       |
| 21           | 471-063   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 7/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-15) | 8           |             |      |       |
| 22           | 502-002   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-40)                                     | 8           |             |      |       |
| 23           | 492-008   | . Nut, plain hex, 4-40 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-42)                              | 8           |             |      |       |
| 24           | 310087810 | . Cable Assembly, transport                                                            | 1           |             |      |       |
| 25           | 301451870 | Connector, plug, 37 pin (Pl)                                                           | 1           |             |      |       |
| 26           | 310064010 | Fanning Strip (FS3, FS4)                                                               | 2           |             |      |       |

| FIG.84<br>NDEX | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                             | QTY.<br>PER |      | EFFE |     |
|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-----|
| NO.            | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                           | ASSY.       | CODE | ON   | THR |
| 7-14-          |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
| 27             | 169-988   | Connector, three way, nylon housing (P702)<br>(AMP #480177-1)                           | 1           |      |      |     |
| 28             | 169-019   | Connector, contact pin, brass (AMP #42641-1)                                            | 3           |      |      |     |
| 29             | 301801340 | Terminal Strip, 18 terminals (TS1)                                                      | 1           |      |      |     |
| 30             | 301801350 | Terminal Strip, 10 terminals (TS2)                                                      | 1           |      |      |     |
| 31             | 471-088   | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-3A by 7/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-54) | 3           |      |      |     |
| 32             | 502-005   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)                                     | 3           |      |      |     |
| 33             | 501-011   | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                           | 3           |      |      |     |
| 34             | 310087010 | . Support Assembly                                                                      | 1           |      | ļ    |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      | [    |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
| 1              |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                | ,         |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      | ł    |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |
|                |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |     |

,

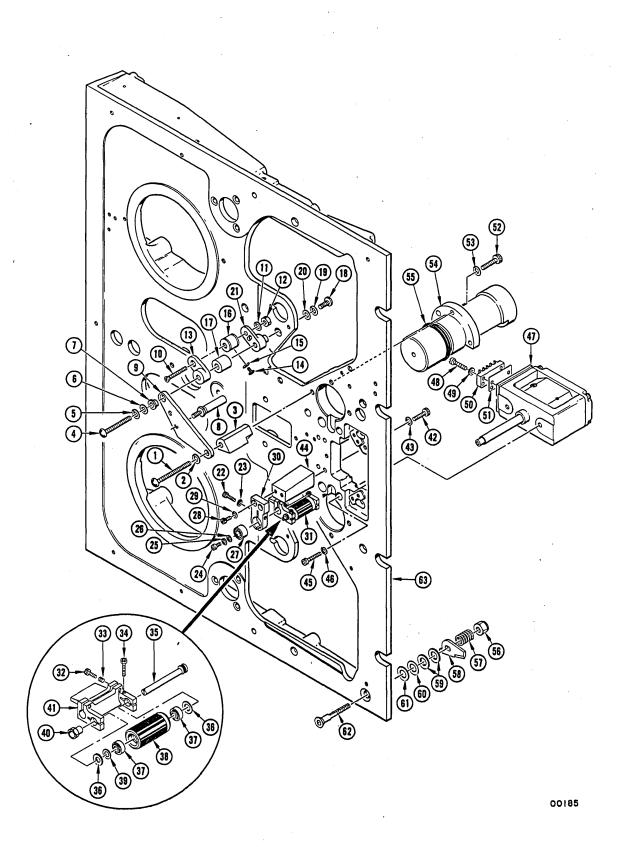


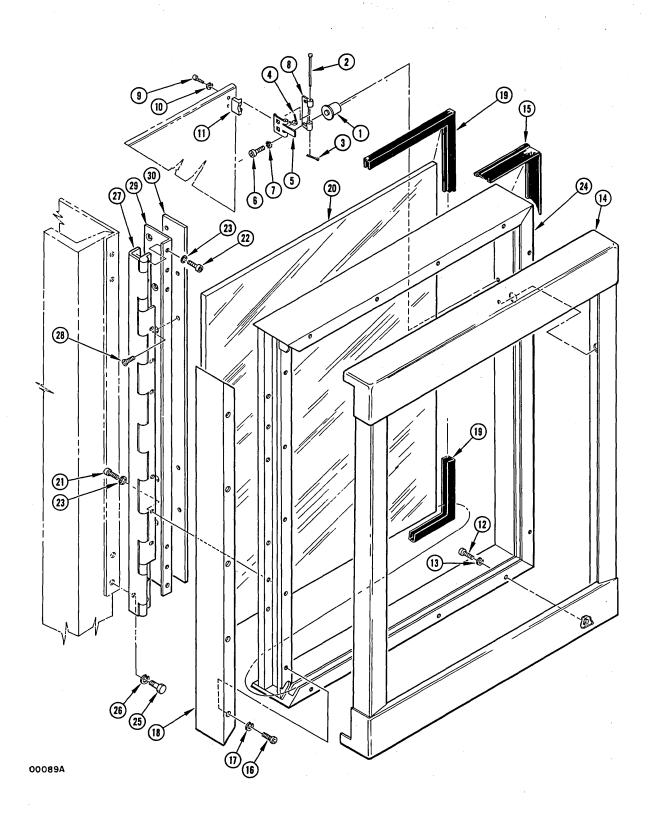
Figure 7-15. Tape Guides, Actuators, Capstans and Capstan Rollers

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     | DECODUCTION                                                                              | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE   | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|--------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                              | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON     | THRU  |
| 7-15-        |           | TAPE GUIDES, ACTUATORS, CAPSTANS AND<br>CAPSTAN ROLLERS                                  |             |            |        |       |
|              | 310052510 | Tape Transport Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                 | Ref         |            |        |       |
| 1            | 471-732   | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NC-2A by 2 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, sst, passivated (MS35217-63) | 2           |            |        |       |
| 2            | 502-011   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)                                              | 2           |            |        |       |
| 3            | 310017210 | . Spacer, sleeve                                                                         | 2           |            |        |       |
| 4            | 304720100 | . Screw, machine, 10-32 by 1-½ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, sst                              | 2           |            |        |       |
| 5            | 502-011   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, sst (MS35338-81)                                              | 2           |            |        |       |
| 6            | 501-011   | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                            | 2           |            |        |       |
| 7            | 503-038   | . Washer, shoulder, fiber (General Cement #6527)                                         | 2           |            |        | ļ     |
| 8            | 310019910 | . Roller, tape guide                                                                     | 4           |            |        |       |
| 9            | 310075010 | . Tie, stationary tape guide                                                             | 2           |            |        |       |
| 10           | 471-402   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by l in., flat hd<br>Phillips, sst, passivated (MS35200-46) | 2           |            |        |       |
| 11           | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                       | 2           |            |        |       |
| 12           | 492-010   | . Nut, plain hex, 8-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-82)                                | 2           | <i>.</i>   |        |       |
| 13           | 310088810 | . Support, tape guide, upper                                                             | 2           |            |        |       |
| 14           | 471-838   | . Screw, machine, 2-56 NC-2A by 3/16 in., pan hd<br>slotted, stl cad plt (MS35225-2)     | 2 .         |            |        |       |
| 15           | 502-023   | . Washer, #2 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(Ms35333-35)                           | 2           | 1          | i<br>i |       |
| 16           | 310089010 | . Tape Guide Assembly                                                                    | 2           |            | -      | ŀ     |
| 17           | 310089110 | . Tape Guide, back                                                                       | 2           |            |        |       |
| 18           | 471-087   | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-53)   | 2           |            |        |       |
| 19           | 502-005   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)                                      | 2           | i.         |        | j.    |
| 20           | 501-011   | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                            | 2           |            |        |       |
| 21           | 310088710 | . Support, tape guide, lower                                                             | 2           |            |        |       |
| 22           | 470-063   | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by ½ in., hex soc, sst, passivated                              | 2           | i          |        |       |
| 23           | 502-008   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, sst (MS35338-78)                                               | 2           |            |        |       |
| 24           | 470-059   | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by ½ in., hex soc, sst, passivated                              | 2           |            |        |       |
| 25           | 502-008   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, sst (MS35338-78)                                               | 2           |            |        |       |
| 26           | 501-014   | . Washer, #4 flat, sst, passivated (MS15795-304)                                         | 2           |            |        |       |
| 27           | 310084010 | . Bearing, outboard                                                                      | 2           |            |        | ļ     |

.

| FIG.84       | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                       | QTY.         |            | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------|-------|
| NO.          | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                       | PER<br>ASSY. | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-15-        |           |                                                                                                   |              |            |      |       |
| 28           | 470-061   | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by 3/8 in., hex soc, sst, passivated                                     | 4            | -          | u *  |       |
| 29           | 502-008   | . Washer, #4 spring lock, sst (MS35338-78)                                                        | 4            |            |      |       |
| 30           | 310157010 | . Arm, actuator shaft support                                                                     | 2            |            |      |       |
| 31           | 310084110 | . Capstan Roller Assembly, lower                                                                  | 1            |            |      |       |
| <            | 310084210 | . Capstan Roller Assembly, upper                                                                  | 1            |            |      |       |
| 32           | 470-177   | Screw, cap, self-locking, hex soc, 4-40 by<br>3/8 in., alloy stl cad plt (Nylok<br>#M60HS440-6C)  | 2            |            |      |       |
| 33           | 495-004   | Insert, sst, 4-40 (Heli-Coil #1185-04CNX.168)                                                     | 2            |            |      |       |
| 34           | 470-178   | Screw, cap, self-locking, hex soc, 2-56 by<br>7/16 in., alloy stl cad plt (Nylok<br>#M60HS256-7C) | 2            | 1          |      |       |
| 35           | 310176410 | • • Shaft Assembly, capstan roller                                                                | 1            |            | •    |       |
| 36           | 310183310 | • • Spacer, bearing                                                                               | 2            |            |      |       |
| 37           | 310178210 | Bearing, ball                                                                                     | 2            |            |      |       |
| 38           | 310176510 | Roller, capstan                                                                                   | . 1          |            |      |       |
| 39           | 501-119   | Washer, spring, #5, beryllium copper<br>(Shakeproof #3502-05-23-2114)                             | 1            |            |      |       |
| 40           | 310183810 | Sleeve, flanged                                                                                   | 1            |            |      |       |
| 41           | 310084510 | • • Yoke, capstan roller, lower                                                                   | 1            |            |      |       |
|              | 310084610 | • • Yoke, capstan roller, upper                                                                   | 1            |            |      |       |
| 42           | 470-030   | <ul> <li>Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br/>stl cad plt (MS35457-16)</li> </ul>      | 4            |            |      |       |
| 43           | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                                | 4            |            |      |       |
| 44           | 310085010 | . Post, actuator shaft support                                                                    | 2            |            |      |       |
| 45           | 470-031   | <ul> <li>Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 3/4 in., hex soc,<br/>stl cad plt (MS35457-17)</li> </ul>      | 4            |            |      |       |
| 46           | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                                | 4            |            |      |       |
| 47           | 310083710 | . Actuator Assembly, capstan roller                                                               | 2            |            |      |       |
| 48           | 471-019   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, brass cad plt (Type MS35212)           | 4            |            |      |       |
| 49           | 502-025   | Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                                      | 4            |            |      |       |
| 50           | 180-080   | Terminal Strip, barrier, phenolic (Kulka<br>#410-3/4ST-4M)                                        | 1            |            |      |       |
| 51           | 310041510 | Plate, insulator                                                                                  | 1            |            |      |       |
| 5 <b>2</b> · | 470-039   | . Screw, cap, 10-32 NF-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35458-12)                        | 6            |            |      |       |

| FIG.84 | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                          | QTY.<br>PER |      |     | CTIVE |
|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|-----|-------|
| N O.   | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                        | ASSY.       | CODE | ON  | THRU  |
| 7-15-  |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
| 53     | 502-005   | . Washer, #10 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-43)                               | 6           |      |     |       |
| 54     | 310280410 | . Capstan Assembly                                                                   | 2           |      |     |       |
| 55     | 432-032   | Quad Ring (Minnesota Rubber and Gasket<br>#MRQ1-Q24)                                 | 1           |      |     |       |
| 56     | 493-012   | . Nut, self-locking, hex, 1/4-20 NC-3B, stl cad<br>plt w/nylon insert (Esna Type NM) | 1           |      |     |       |
| 57     | 310018110 | . Spring, transport lock                                                             | 1           |      |     |       |
| 58     | 310018310 | . Latch, thumb                                                                       | 1           |      |     |       |
| 59     | 310016610 | . Washer, flat                                                                       | 2           |      |     |       |
| 60     | 501-055   | . Washer, shim, flat, brass, unplated, 0.005 in.<br>thk                              | A/R         |      |     |       |
| 61     | 501-058   | . Washer, shim, flat, brass, 0.010 in. thk<br>(Tilley)                               | A/R         |      |     |       |
| 62     | 310018610 | . Screw, machine, latch                                                              | 1           |      |     |       |
| 63     | 310091310 | . Frame, transport                                                                   | 1           |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
| 1      |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
| l      |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      | · . |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |
|        |           |                                                                                      |             |      |     |       |

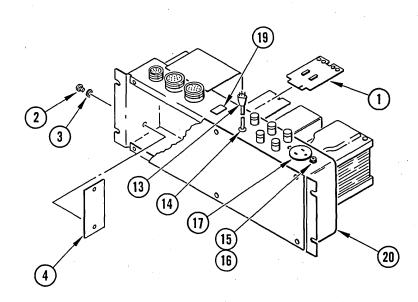


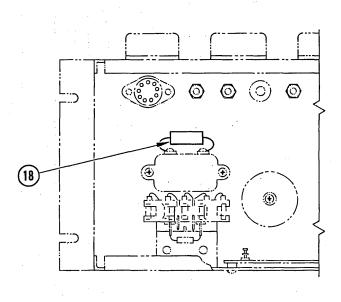
.....

Figure 7-16. Access Door

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX            | DESCRIPTION                                                                            | QTY.<br>PER | USE<br>ON | EFFE | CTIVE |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|------|-------|
| NO.             | PART NO.         | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                          | ASSY.       | CODE      | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-16-           |                  | ACCESS DOOR                                                                            |             |           |      |       |
|                 | 310263310        | Access Door Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                  | Ref         |           |      |       |
| 1               | 310025810        | . Button, latch finger                                                                 | 1           |           |      |       |
| 2               | 400-021          | . Pin, clevis, 1/8 in. dia by 1-31/32 in. lg,<br>pan hd, stl cad plt (MS20392-1-63)    | 1           |           |      |       |
| · 3             | 401-004          | . Pin, cotter, 1/16 in. dia by 3/8 in. lg, sst                                         | 1           |           |      |       |
| 4               | 310025510        | . Spring, helical torsion                                                              | 1           |           |      |       |
| 5               | 310025410        | . Strike, latch                                                                        | 1           |           |      |       |
| 6               | 471-059          | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/16 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-11) | 2           |           |      |       |
| 7               | 502-013          | . Washer, #4 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35335-20)                         | 2           |           |      |       |
| 8               | 310025310        | . Hinge, strike latch                                                                  | 1           |           |      |       |
| 9               | 47 <b>0</b> -009 | . Screw, cap, 4-40 NC-3A by 5/16 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt                          | 2           |           |      |       |
| 10              | 502-002          | . Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-40)                                     | 2           |           |      |       |
| 11              | 310022710        | . Bolt, latch                                                                          | 1           |           |      |       |
| 12              | 470-031          | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 3/4 in., hex soc, stl<br>cad plt (MS35457+17)              | 8           |           |      |       |
| 13              | 502-004          | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                     | 8           |           |      |       |
| 14              | 310264310        | . Door Frame, transport access                                                         | 1           |           |      |       |
| 15              | 269-124          | . Seal, extrusion, black (Rubbercraft #1133<br>non-staining)                           | A/R         |           |      |       |
| 16              | 470-030          | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc, stl<br>cad plt (MS35457-16)              | 5           |           |      |       |
| 17              | 502-004          | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-42)                                     | 5           |           |      |       |
| 18              | 310025110        | • Channel, window                                                                      | 1           |           |      |       |
| 19              | PACKING          | . Packing (Everseal #616, 632 or 664)                                                  | A/R         |           |      |       |
| 20              | 310025010        | . Pane, glass, dust cover                                                              | 1           |           |      |       |
| 21              | 470-030          | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 5/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-16)              | 6           |           |      |       |
| 22              | 470-027          | . Screw, cap, 8-32 NC-3A by 3/8 in., hex soc,<br>stl cad plt (MS35457-14)              | 6           |           |      |       |
| 23              | 502-026          | . Washer, #8 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-38)                         | 12          |           |      |       |
| 24              | 310025210        | . Window, access door                                                                  | 1           |           |      |       |
|                 |                  |                                                                                        |             |           |      |       |

| AMPEX     |                                                                            | QTY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | USE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | SE EFFECTIV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                | ASSY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | CODE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | THRU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 471-465   | . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., hex hd,<br>stl cad plt           | 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 502-049   | . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt                                     | 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 310017810 | . Hinge, butt                                                              | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 471-734   | . Screw, machine, 10-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., flat<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 310017710 | . Bracket, hinge                                                           | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| 310017610 | . Spacer, hinge                                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| •         |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| •         |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Ì                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ÷.,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|           | 471-465<br>502-049<br>310017810<br>471-734<br>310017710                    | PART NO.       1 2 3 4 5 6 7         471-465       . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., hex hd, stl cad plt         502-049       . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt         310017610       . Hinge, butt         471-734       . Screw, machine, 10-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., flat hd Phillips, stl cad plt         310017710       . Bracket, hinge         310017610       . Spacer, hinge | 471-465       . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., hex hd, stl cad plt       6         502-049       . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt       1         310017610       . Hinge, butt       1         471-734       . Screw, machine, 10-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., flat hd Phillips, stl cad plt       10         310017710       . Bracket, hinge       1         310017610       . Spacer, hinge       1 | 471-465       . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., hex hd, stl cad plt       6         502-049       . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt       1         310017810       . Hinge, butt       1         471-734       . Screw, machine, 10-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., flat       10         310017710       . Bracket, hinge       1         310017610       . Spacer, hinge       1 | PART NO.         LESSNER/HON         PASS Cone         ON           471-465         . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., hox hd,<br>stl cad plt         6         6           502-049         . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt         6         1           310017810         . Hinge, butt         1         1           471-734         . Screw, machine, 10-24 NC-2A by 1/2 in., flat         10         1           1017810         . Bracket, hinge         1         1         1           310017510         . Bracket, hinge         1         1         1           310017610         . Spacer, hinge         1         1         1 |  |





00186A

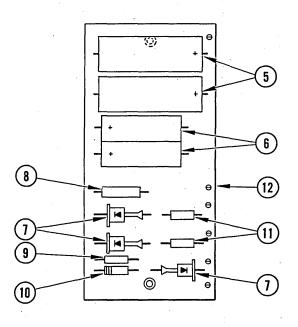


Figure 7-17. Transport Electronics

· .

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                              | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                  | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-17-        |           | TRANSPORT ELECTRONICS                                                                        | [           |            |      |       |
|              | 310441010 | Transport Electronics Assembly, 117 vac, with<br>Buffer Delay and Interlock (See Figure 7-1) | Ref         |            |      |       |
| 1            | 310497010 | . Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit Assembly (See<br>Figure 7-18)                              | 1           |            |      |       |
| 2            | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 3            | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                               | 2           |            |      |       |
| 4            | 310067410 | . Power Supply Board Assembly (TB12)                                                         | 1           |            |      |       |
| . 5          | 031-263   | Capacitor, electrolytic, 100 uf, 50 volt<br>(C53, C91) (Cornell-Dubilier #BR1005)            | 2           |            |      |       |
| 6            | 031-219   | Capacitor, electrolytic, 200 uf, 12 volt<br>(C71, C81) (Sprague #30D156A1)                   | 2           |            |      |       |
| 7            | 013-015   | Diode, crystal (CR51, CR61, CR71) (General<br>Electric #1N91)                                | 3           |            |      |       |
| 8            | 041-099   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 270 ohm, lw,<br>5% (R54) (MIL-R-11:RC32GF271J)                 | 1           |            |      |       |
| 9            | 041-528   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 300 ohm, 1/2w,<br>5% (R52) (MIL-R-11:RC200GF301J)            | 1           |            |      |       |
| 10           | 041-334   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 200 ohm, 1/2w,<br>5% (R51) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF201J)               | 1           |            |      | -     |
| 11           | 043-391   | Resistor, fixed, wirewound, l ohm, l/2w, 5%<br>(R55, R56) (Continental Carbon #NA15)         | 2           |            |      |       |
| 12           | 310073310 | Printed Circuit Board                                                                        | 1           |            |      |       |
| 13           | 084-008   | . Cord Set, 3 conductor, male plug (Cornish #3532)                                           | 1           |            |      |       |
| 14           | 302640040 | . Strain Relief, nylon                                                                       | 1           | на на<br>1 |      |       |
| 15           | 471-076   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-38)        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 16           | 502-004   | . Washer, #8 spring lock, stl cad plt (MS35338-43)                                           | 2           |            |      |       |
| 17           | 146-175   | . Connector, receptacle, female, 2 contact, 3 pole<br>(J6) (Hubbell #5258)                   | 1           |            |      |       |
| 18           | 300132710 | . Diode, transient voltage suppressor                                                        | 1           |            |      |       |
| 19           | 310024910 | . Identification Plate                                                                       | 1           |            |      |       |
| 20           | 310443610 | . Transport Electronics Assembly, basic unit<br>(See Figure 7-19)                            | 1           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                              | Į           |            |      | l     |
|              |           |                                                                                              | ļ           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                              |             |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                              |             |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                              |             |            |      |       |

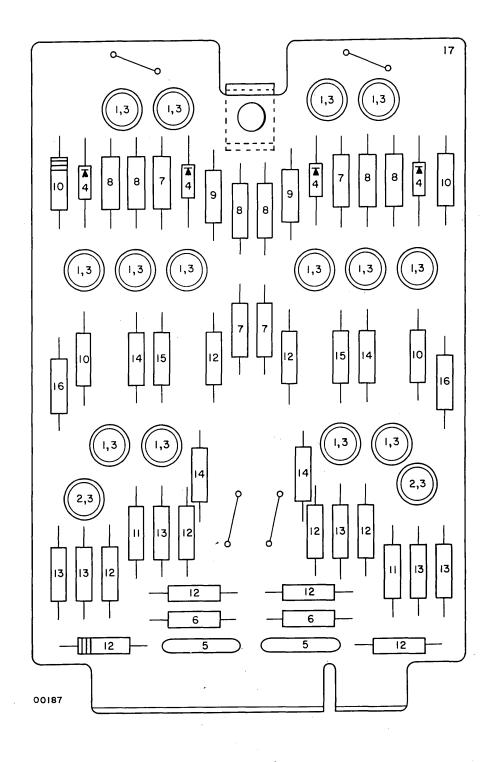


Figure 7-18. Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit

7-47

| FIG.84       | AMPEX     |                                                                                                                                         | QTY.        | USE        | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                             | PER<br>ASSY | ON<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-18-        |           | BUFFER DELAY AND INTERLOCK UNIT                                                                                                         |             |            |      |       |
|              | 310497010 | Buffer Delay and Interlock Unit Assembly (See<br>Figure 7-17)                                                                           | Ref         |            |      |       |
| 1            | 014-078   | . Transistor, NPN, switching type (Ql, Q2, Q4<br>thru Qll, Ql3 thru Ql6) (General Transistor<br>#2N445A)                                | 14          |            |      |       |
| 2            | 014-030   | . Transistor (Q3, Q12) (General Transistor<br>#2N446A)                                                                                  | 2           |            |      |       |
| 3            | 280-030   | . Spacer, transistor mounting pad (Milton Ross<br>Metals #10012)                                                                        | 16          |            |      |       |
| 4            | 013-054   | . Diode, crystal (CR1 thru CR4) (Hughes 1N96)                                                                                           | 4           |            |      |       |
| 5            | 030-129   | . Capacitor, ceramic disc, 0.0luf, 1000 volt<br>(Cl, C4) (Cornell-Dubilier #BYAlOSIM)                                                   | 2           |            |      |       |
| 6            | 041-330   | <ul> <li>Resistor, fixed, composition, 6800 ohm, 1/2w, 5%<br/>(R1, R25) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF682J)</li> </ul>                                | 2           |            |      |       |
| 7            | 041-303   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 3900 ohm, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5%<br>(R2, R5, R26, R29) (MIL-R-ll:RC20GF392J)                               | 4           |            |      |       |
| 8            | 041-015   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 27K, <sup>1</sup> 2W, 5%<br>(R3, R6, R7, R27, R30, R31) (MIL-R-11:<br>RC20GF273J)                       | 6           |            |      |       |
| 9            | 041-357   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 5600 ohm, <sup>1</sup> 2w,<br>5% (R4, R28) (MIL-R-ll:RC20GF562J)                                        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 10           | 041-456   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 36K, ½w, 5%<br>(R8, R11, R32, R35) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF363J)                                                | 4           |            |      |       |
| 11           | 041-254   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 15K, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5%<br>(R9, R33) (MIL-R-l1:RC20GF153J)                                             | 2           |            |      |       |
| 12           | 041-322   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 18K, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5% (R10,<br>R13, R14, R16, R17, R34, R39, R40, R42, R43)<br>(MIL-R-11:RC20GF183J) | 10          | l          |      |       |
| 13           | 041-239   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 2200 ohm, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5%<br>(R12, R15, R22, R38, R41, R46)<br>(MIL-R-11:RC20GF222J)                | 6           |            |      |       |
| 14           | 041-023   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 100K, <sup>1</sup> 2W, 5% (R18,<br>R20, R36, R44) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF104J)                                 | 4           |            |      |       |
| 15           | 041-273   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 270 ohm, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5%<br>(R23, R47) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF271J)                                        | 2           |            |      |       |
| 16           | 041-016   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 22K, <sup>1</sup> 2w, 5%<br>(R24, R48) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF223J)                                            | 2           |            |      |       |
| 17           | 310059710 | . Printed Circuit Board                                                                                                                 | 1           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         |             |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         |             |            | Υ    |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         | l           |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         |             |            |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         |             |            | L    |       |

,

.

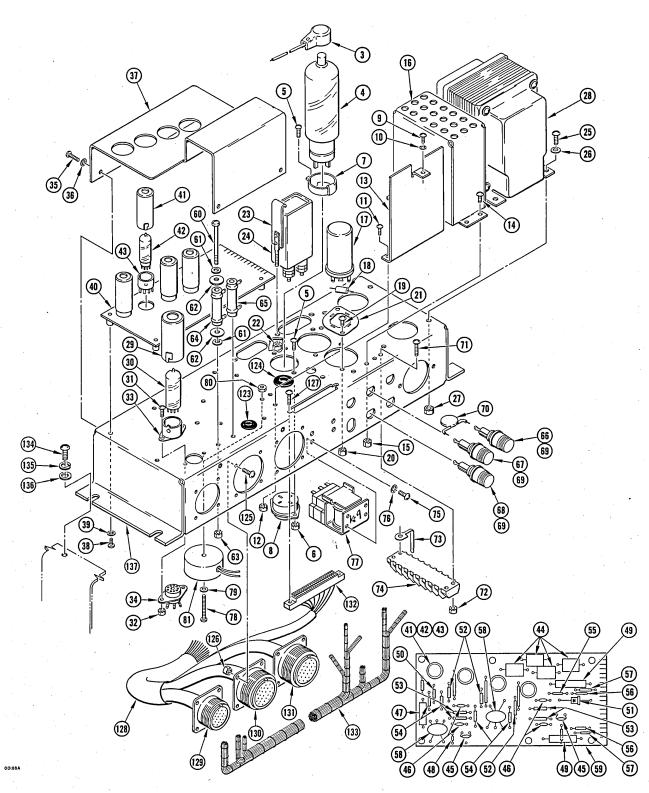


Figure 7-19. Transport Electronics Chassis (Sheet 1 of 2)

| FIG.8       | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                   |             |      | EFFE |     |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-----|
| NDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                   | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THR |
| -19-        |           | TRANSPORT ELECTRONICS CHASSIS                                                                                 |             |      |      |     |
|             | 310443610 | Transport Electronics Assembly, basic unit (See<br>Figure 7-17)                                               | Ref         |      |      |     |
| 1           | 476-002   | . Screw, self-tapping, 6-32 by ¼ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (Parker-Kalon)                          | 6           |      |      |     |
| 2           | 310076910 | . Cover, chassis                                                                                              | 1           |      |      |     |
| 3           | 162-017   | . Cap, vacuum tube (Millen #36001)                                                                            | 1           |      |      | ļ   |
| 4           | 015-013   | . Tube, thyratron, 4 pin base (V1) (Taylor #C3J)                                                              | 1           |      |      |     |
| 5           | 471-069   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)                         | 2           | -    |      |     |
| 6           | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                         | 2           |      |      |     |
| 7           | 300-001   | . Clamp, tube hold down (Birtcher #926C-2)                                                                    | 1           |      |      |     |
| 8           | 150-058   | . Socket, tube, 4 contact (Millen #33004)                                                                     | 1           |      |      |     |
| . 9         | 471-062   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-14)                         | 1           |      |      |     |
| 10          | 502-024   | . Washer, #4 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-36)                                                | 1           |      |      |     |
| 11          | 471-062   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-14)                         | 2           |      |      |     |
| 12          | 496-004   | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl cad plt (Shakeproof)                                            | 2           |      |      |     |
| 13          | 310076510 | . Shield, buffer board                                                                                        | 1           |      |      |     |
| 14          | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23) | 3           |      |      |     |
| 15          | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                         | 3           |      |      |     |
| 16          | 310091610 | . Shield, capacitor                                                                                           | 1           |      |      |     |
| 17          | 031-039   | <ul> <li>Capacitor, electrolytic, 125 uf, 450 volt<br/>(C8, C9) (Sprague #TVL-1760)</li> </ul>                | 2           |      |      |     |
| 18          | 041-224   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 100K, 2w, 10%<br>(R16, R17) (MIL-R-11:RC42GF104K)                             | 2           |      |      |     |
| 19          | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by ¼ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)                           | 4           |      |      |     |
| 20          | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                         | 4           |      |      |     |
| 21          | 290-004   | . Bracket, capacitor mounting (Mallory #BP-6)                                                                 | 2           |      |      |     |
| 22          | 496-007   | . Nut, keps, 10-32 NF-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                        | 4           |      |      |     |
| 23          | 290-015   | . Bracket, capacitor mounting, stl (MIL-C-25:<br>CP07SA3)                                                     | 4           |      |      |     |
| · · · ·     |           |                                                                                                               |             | 1    |      |     |

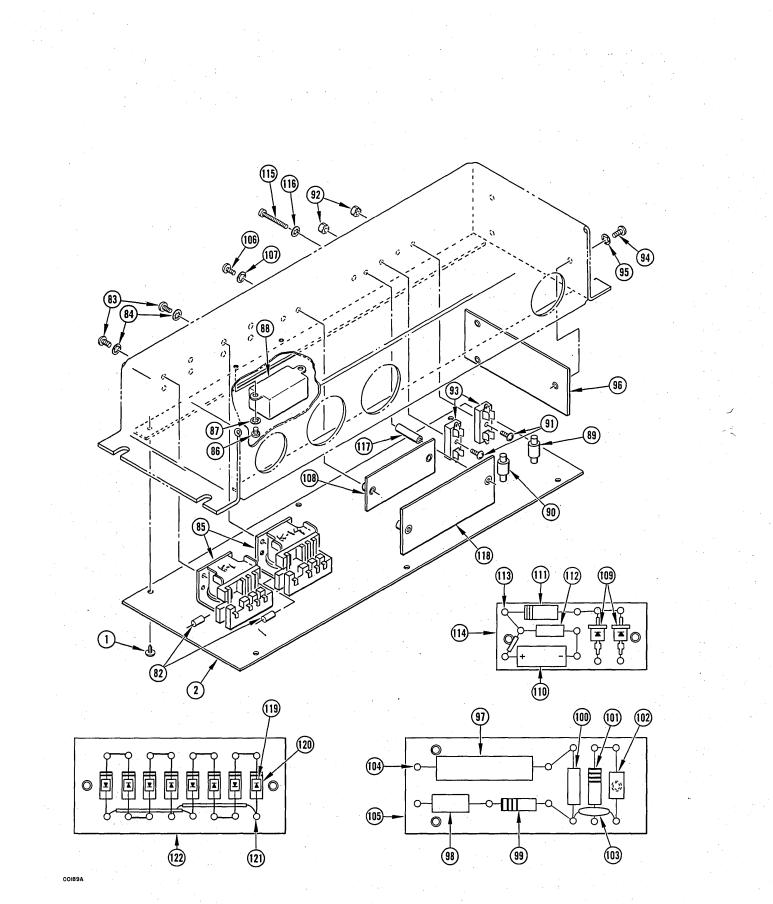


Figure 7-19. Transport Electronics Chassis (Sheet 2 of 2)

| FIG.84  <br>INDEX | AMPEX            | DESCRIPTION                                                                                         | QTY.        |      | EFFECTIV |     |  |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|----------|-----|--|
| NO.               | PART NO.         | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                                       | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON       | THR |  |
| 7-19-             |                  |                                                                                                     |             |      |          |     |  |
| 24                | 036-059          | . Capacitor, paper, rectangular, 2 uf, 600 volt<br>(C4, C5) (Sprague #CP70BlEF205K)                 | 2           | 3    |          |     |  |
| 25                | 471-087          | . Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35209-53)              | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 26                | 501-011          | . Washer, #10 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-208)                                                       | 4           |      |          | Į   |  |
| 27                | 496-007          | . Nut, keps, 10-32 NF-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                              | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 28                | 310076410        | . Transformer (T1)                                                                                  | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 29                | 16 <b>0-</b> 020 | . Shield, tube (JAN-S-28A:TS103U03)                                                                 | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 30                | 020-164          | . Relay, thermal delay, 60 second (Kll)<br>(Electronics Fitting Corp #117-60-SGO)                   | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 31                | 471-062          | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-14)               | 2           |      |          |     |  |
| 32                | 496-004          | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl cad<br>plt (Shakeproof)                               | 2           |      |          |     |  |
| 33                | 301600760        | . Base, tube shield                                                                                 | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 34                | 150-037          | . Socket, bottom mounting (Cinch #13398)                                                            | 1           |      | l        |     |  |
| 35                | 471-069          | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)               | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| S                 | 502-025          | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                                      | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 37                | 310073510        | . Cover, circuit board                                                                              | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 38                | 471-067          | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by ½ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)                 | 6           |      |          |     |  |
| 39                | 502-025          | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                                      | 6           |      |          | Ì   |  |
| 40                | 310217410        | . Actuator Control Assembly (CUl)                                                                   | 1           |      |          |     |  |
| 41                | 160-007          | Shield, tube, miniature (JAN:TS102U02)                                                              | 4.          |      |          |     |  |
| 42                | 015-008          | Tube, thyratron (Vl2 thru Vl5) (RCA,<br>Sylvania #2D21)                                             | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 43                | 150-060          | Socket, tube (Elco #622PHSP)                                                                        | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 44                | 305410520        | Inductor, 1 MH, <u>+</u> 20%, 3.4 ohms max (L5<br>thru L8)                                          | 4           |      |          |     |  |
| 45                | 030-004          | Capacitor, ceramic disc, 2 x 0.001 uf, 500<br>volt (Cl4A, Cl4B, Cl5A, Cl5B)<br>(Centralab #DD2-102) | 2           |      |          |     |  |
| 46                | 030-043          | Capacitor, ceramic disc, 0.0022 uf, 500 volt<br>(C17, C18, C19, C28)                                | 4           | ļ    |          |     |  |
| 47                | 031-120          | . Capacitor, electrolytic, 100 uf, 10 volt<br>(C29) (Cornell-Dubilier #NL100-10P)                   | 1           |      |          |     |  |
|                   |                  |                                                                                                     |             |      |          |     |  |

| FIG.84<br>INDEX | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                 |          |      |    | CTIVE |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|----|-------|
| N O.            | PART NO.  | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                                                               | ASSY.    | CODE | ON | THRU  |
| 7-19-<br>48     | 030-002   | Capacitor, ceramic disc, 0.01 uf, 500 volt<br>(Cl6) (Erie #811-000-GP-103P)                                                 | ı        |      |    |       |
| 49              | 035-180   | Capacitor, tubular, 0.47 uf, 100 volt (C30,<br>C31) (Sprague #96P47491S4)                                                   | 2        |      |    |       |
| 50              | 013-087   | Diode, voltage regulator, 8 volt, <u>+</u> 5% (CR28)<br>(Transitron #SV128)                                                 | 1        |      |    |       |
| 51              | 582-028   | Rectifier, silicon, single phase, half wave<br>(CR9) (General Instrument #PT-5)                                             | 1        |      |    |       |
| 52              | 041-072   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 100K, <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> w, 10%<br>(R29 thru R32) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF104K)              | 4        |      | 1  |       |
| 53              | 041-089   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 4.7 megohm,<br><sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> w, 10% (R33, R36, R37, R40)<br>(MIL-R-11:RC20GF475K) | 4        |      |    |       |
| 54              | 041-065   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 27K, <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> w, 10%<br>(R34, R35, R38, R39)<br>(MIL-R-11:RC20GF273K)      | 4        |      |    |       |
| 55              | 041-148   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 1500 ohm, lw,<br>10% (R42) (MIL-R-11:RC32GF152K)                                              | 1        |      |    |       |
| 56              | 041-064   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 22K, <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> w, 10%<br>(R43, R44) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF223K)                   | 2        |      |    |       |
| 57              | 041-007   | . Resistor, fixed, composition, 750 ohm, <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> w,<br>5% (R45, R46) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF751J)                | 2        |      |    |       |
| 58              | 310060010 | Transformer, pulse (T8, T9)                                                                                                 | 2        |      |    |       |
| 59              | 310217310 | Etched Board, actuator control                                                                                              | 1        |      |    |       |
| 60              | 471-524   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by $2-\frac{1}{2}$ in., round hd slotted, brass cad plt                                        | 3        |      |    |       |
| 61              | 506-003   | . Washer, centering (Ohmite #6000)                                                                                          | 6        |      |    |       |
| 62              | 310031510 | . Washer, fiber                                                                                                             | 6        |      |    |       |
| 63              | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                                                       | 3        |      |    |       |
| 64              | 043-055   | . Resistor, fixed, wirewound, 100 ohm, 25w, 5%<br>(R1) (Tru-Ohm Type FR-25)                                                 | 1        |      |    |       |
| 65              | 043-053   | . Resistor, fixed, wirewound, 50 ohm, 25w, 5%<br>(R7, R8) (Tru-Ohm Type FR-25)                                              | 2        |      |    |       |
| 66              | 070-041   | . Fuse, cartridge, 10 amp, 250 volt, normal blow<br>(F1, F2) (MS90079-5)                                                    | 2        |      |    |       |
| 67              | 070-002   | . Fuse, cartridge, 3 amp, 125 volt, slow blow<br>(F3, F5) (Littelfuse #313003)                                              | 2        |      |    |       |
| 68              | 070-026   | <ul> <li>Fuse, cartridge, <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> amp, 125 volt, slow blow</li> <li>(F4) (Littelfuse #313.500)</li> </ul> | 1        |      |    |       |
| 69              | 085-001   | <ul> <li>Fuse Post, finger operated (Littelfuse<br/>#342012)</li> </ul>                                                     | 5        |      |    |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                                             |          |      |    |       |
|                 |           |                                                                                                                             | <u> </u> |      |    |       |

| Γ | FIG.8. | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                      | QTY         |      | EFFE | CTIVE |
|---|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| L | NO.    | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                      | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
|   | 7-19-  |           |                                                                                                  |             |      |      |       |
|   | 70     | 030-032   | . Capacitor, ceramic, 0.1 uf, 500 volt (C36,<br>C37) (Erie #3877-000-Z5V0-104Z)                  | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 71     | 471-071   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by ½ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-27)              | 4           |      |      |       |
|   | 72     | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                            | 4           |      |      |       |
|   | 73     | 172-019   | . Lug, soldering, brass (Cinch-Jones #Y-142)                                                     | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 74     | 301801330 | . Terminal Strip, barrier, 8 terminals                                                           | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 75     | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by ½ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)              | 4           |      |      |       |
|   | 76     | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(Ms35333-37)                                   | 4           |      |      |       |
|   | 77     | 020-006   | . Relay, 3 pdt, 10 amp contacts (K9) (Philtrol<br>#33QA)                                         | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 78     | 471-448   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-¼ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-32)            | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 79     | 501-009   | . Washer, #6 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-206)                                                     | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 80     | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                            | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 81     | 310033010 | . Choke, encapsulated (L4)                                                                       | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 82     | 013-139   | . Diode, silicon (Texas Instrument<br>#1N2069)                                                   | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 83     | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by ½ in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)              | 8           |      |      |       |
|   | 84     | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                                   | 8           |      |      |       |
|   | 85     | 020-036   | <ul> <li>Relay, 5 pdt, 10 amp contacts (K1,K14)</li> <li>(Philtrol #33BDC-24-5C-13)</li> </ul>   | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 86     | 471-076   | . Screw, machine, 8-32 NC-2A by <sup>1</sup> 4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-38) | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 87     | 502-026   | . Washer, #8 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-38)                                   | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 88     | 036-048   | . Capacitor, paper, rectangular, 0.25 uf, 600<br>volt (C39) (Cornell-Dubilier #DYR6025)          | 1           |      |      |       |
|   | 89     | 582-022   | . Rectifier, half wave, single phase (CR10,<br>CR13) (Sarkes Tarzian #40LA)                      | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 90     | 582-026   | . Rectifier, half wave, single phase (CRll, CRl2)<br>(Sarkes Tarzian #20LA)                      | 2           |      |      |       |
|   | 91     | 471-062   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-14)            | 4           |      |      |       |
|   | 92     | 496-004   | . Nut, keps, 4-40 NC-2B, external washer, stl<br>cad plt (Shakeproof)                            | 4           |      |      |       |
|   |        |           |                                                                                                  |             |      |      |       |
|   |        |           |                                                                                                  |             |      |      | ·     |

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                         | QTY.        | USE  | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                             | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-19-        |           |                                                                                         |             |      |      |       |
| 93           | 130-007   | . Holder, rectifier (Littelfuse #099062)                                                | 4           |      |      |       |
| 94           | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)   |             |      |      |       |
| 95           | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                          | 3           |      |      |       |
| 96           | 310073410 | . Terminal Board Assembly (TB7)                                                         | 1           |      |      |       |
| 97           | 035-073   | Capacitor, tubular, 0.1 uf, 600 volt, 5%<br>(Cl) (Sangamo #330601)                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 98           | 034-105   | Capacitor, mica, 0.00047 uf, 1000 volt, 5%<br>(C3) (Elmenco #VCM20D471J)                | 1           |      |      |       |
| 99           | 041-127   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 1 megohm, 1w,<br>5% (R4) (MIL-R-11:RC32GF105J)            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 100          | 041-229   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 470K, 2w, 10%<br>(R3) (MIL-R-11:RC42GF474K)               | 1           |      |      |       |
| 101          | 041-224   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 100K, 2w, 10%<br>(R5) (MIL-R-11:RC42GF104K)               | 1           |      |      |       |
| 102          | 305410520 | Inductor, 1 MH, <u>+</u> 20%, 3.4 ohms max (L3)                                         | 1           |      |      |       |
| 103          | 030-129   | Capacitor, ceramic disc, 0.01 uf, 1000 volt<br>(C50) (Cornell-Dubilier #BYAlOSIM)       | 1           |      |      |       |
| 104          | 173-015   | Turret Lug, single end (Useco #1300B-8)                                                 | 11          |      |      | ł     |
| 105          | 310069010 | Terminal Board                                                                          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 106          | 471-067   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)   | 2           | -    |      |       |
| 107          | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                          | 2           |      |      |       |
| 108          | 310227110 | . Terminal Board Assembly (TBll)                                                        | 1           |      |      |       |
| 109          | 582-028   | Rectifier, half wave, single phase (CR19,<br>CR20) (General Instrument #PT-5)           | 2           |      |      |       |
| 110          | 037-009   | Capacitor, tantalum, 15 uf, 75 volt (Cl3)<br>(Fansteel #PP15B75A2)                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 111          | 041-204   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 1500 ohm, 2w,<br>10% (R14) (MIL-R-11:RC42GF152K)          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 112          | 041-205   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 2200 ohm, 2w,<br>10% (R15) (MIL-R-11:RC42GF222K)          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 113          | 173-015   | Turret Lug, single end (Useco #1300B-8)                                                 | 10          |      |      | 1     |
| 114          | 310070810 | Terminal Board                                                                          | 1           |      | .    |       |
| 115          | 471-448   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-32) | 2           |      |      |       |
| 116          | 502-025   | . Washer, #6 lock, internal tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35333-37)                          | 2           |      |      |       |
| 117          | 310443910 | . Spacer                                                                                | 2           |      |      |       |
| 118          | 310063110 | . Terminal Board Assembly, diode (TB14)                                                 | ı           |      |      |       |

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                           | QTY.        | USE  | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                           | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-19-        | :         |                                                                                       |             |      |      |       |
| 119          | 013-198   | Diode, silicon (CRl thru CR8) (Texas<br>Instrument #1N2071)                           | 8           |      |      |       |
| 120          | 041-174   | Resistor, fixed, composition, 220K, lw, 10%<br>(MIL-R-11:RC32GF224K)                  | 8           |      |      |       |
| 121          | 173-015   | • • Turret Lug, single end (Useco #1300B-8)                                           | 16          |      | ÷    |       |
| 122          | 310063510 | Terminal Board                                                                        | 1           |      |      |       |
| 123          | 260-005   | . Grommet, neoprene (Rubbercraft #6)                                                  | 2           |      |      |       |
| 124          | 260-012   | . Grommet, neoprene (MS35489-16)                                                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 125          | 471-069   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25) | 12          |      |      |       |
| 126          | 496-005   | . Nut, keps, 6-32 NC-2B, external washer, stl cad<br>plt (Shakeproof)                 | 12          |      |      |       |
| 127          | 471-064   | . Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-16) | 2           |      |      |       |
| 128          | 310228710 | . Cable Assembly, transport electronics                                               | 1           |      |      |       |
| 129          | 301462110 | Connector, receptacle, female, 24 pin (J3)                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 130          | 301461990 | Connector, receptacle, female, 37 pin (J2)                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 131          | 301462000 | Connector, receptacle, female, 37 pin (Jl)                                            | 1           |      |      |       |
| 132          | 301680320 | Connector, printed circuit, 15 pin (J10)                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 133          | 310227010 | . Cable Assembly, transport                                                           | 1           |      |      |       |
| 134          | 471-464   | . Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 5/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt             | 4           |      |      |       |
| 135          | 502-049   | . Washer, #12 spring lock, stl cad plt                                                | 4           |      |      |       |
| 136          | 501-029   | . Washer, #12 flat, stl cad plt                                                       | 4           |      |      |       |
| 137          | 310043710 | . Chassis Assembly, transport electronic                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                       |             |      |      |       |

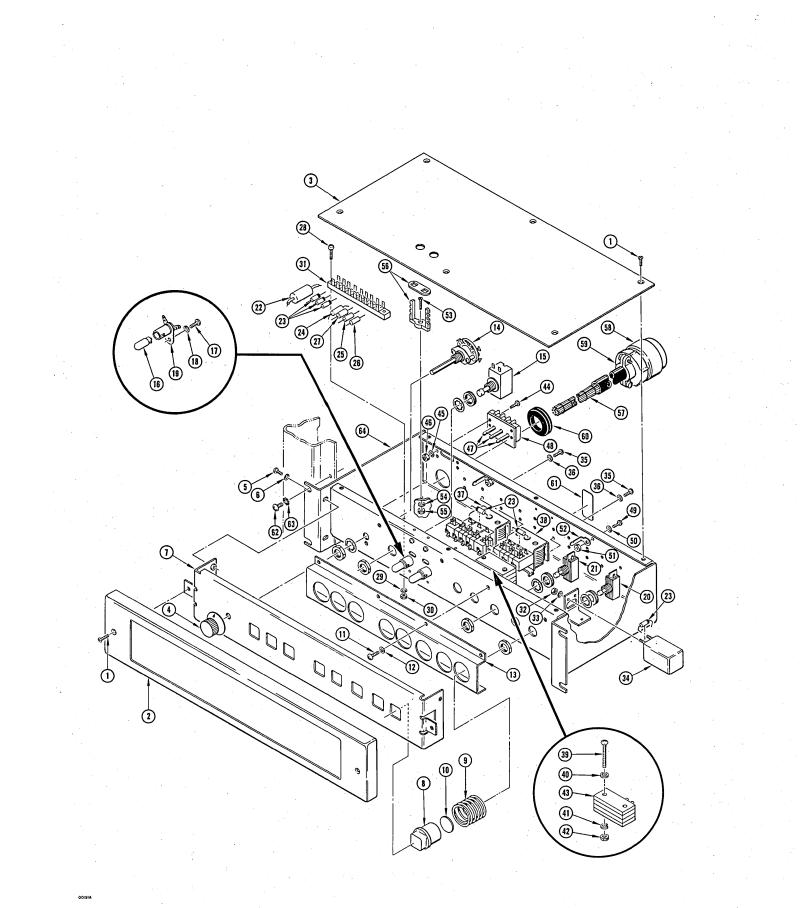


Figure 7-20. Pushbutton Control Assembly

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                             | QTY.        | USE         | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                             | PER<br>ASSY | O N<br>CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-20-        |           | PUSHBUTTON CONTROL ASSEMBLY                                                                                                             |             |             |      |       |
|              | 310263410 | Pushbutton Control Assembly (See Figure 7-1)                                                                                            | Ref         |             |      |       |
| 1            | 471-387   | . Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., 82° flat<br>hd Phillips, sst, passivated (MS35200-25)                                          | 8           |             |      |       |
| 2            | 310281810 | . Cover, panel                                                                                                                          | 1           |             |      |       |
| 3            | 310281710 | . Cover, top                                                                                                                            | 1           |             |      |       |
|              | 310543710 | . Pushbutton Control Box Assembly                                                                                                       | 1           |             |      |       |
| 4            | 230-018   | Knob, w/2 hex socket setscrews (Raytheon<br>#70-3-2G)                                                                                   | 1           |             | ÷    |       |
| 5            | 471-071   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-27)                                                     | 4           |             |      | :     |
| 6            | 502-003   | Washer,#6 spring lock,stl cad plt (MS35338-41)                                                                                          | 4           |             |      |       |
| 7            | 310026510 | Panel, front control                                                                                                                    | 1           |             |      |       |
| 8            | 310026310 | Button, control                                                                                                                         | 8           |             |      |       |
| 9            | 310026210 | Spring, control button                                                                                                                  | 8           |             |      |       |
| 10           | 310026110 | Platform, control button                                                                                                                | 6           |             |      |       |
| 11           | 471-069   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)                                                     | 4           |             |      |       |
| 12           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                                                                     | 4           |             |      |       |
| 13           | 310026610 | Bracket, pushbutton                                                                                                                     | 1           |             |      |       |
| 14           | 122-030   | Switch, rotary, 5 pole, 2-3 position,<br>w/mounting hardware (Sl3) (Centralab<br>#PA2015)                                               | 1           |             |      |       |
| 15           | 120-037   | Switch, pushbutton, dpdt, w/mounting hardware<br>(S6) (Arrow Hart & Hegeman #81117)                                                     | 1           |             |      |       |
| 16           | 060-001   | Lamp, incandescent, 6.3 volt, 0.15 amp<br>(General Electric #47)                                                                        | 2           |             |      |       |
| 17           | 471-069   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-25)                                                     | 2           |             |      |       |
| 18           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                                                                     | 2           |             |      |       |
| 19           | 132-027   | Holder, lamp, bayonet socket (DSl, DS2)<br>(Dialco #7-12)                                                                               | 2           |             |      |       |
| 20           | 120-013   | <ul> <li>Switch, pushbutton, single pole, w/mounting<br/>hardware (S8, S9, S10, S12) (Arrow Hart<br/>&amp; Hegeman #3391EPA)</li> </ul> |             |             |      |       |
| 21           | 120-014   | Switch, pushbutton, single pole, w/mounting<br>hardware (Sll) (Arrow Hart & Hegeman<br>#3391BSA)                                        | 1           |             |      |       |
| 22           | 031-020   | Capacitor, electrolytic, 4 uf, 150 volt (C6)<br>(Astron #MM-4-150)                                                                      | 1           |             |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                                                         |             |             |      |       |

| FIG.8.      | AMPEX    | DESCRIPTION                                                                         |             |      | EFFE | _    |
|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|
| N 0.        | PART NO. | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7                                                                       | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU |
| 7-20-<br>23 | 013-139  | Diode, 200 PÍV, 750 MA (Texas Instrument<br>#1N2069)                                | 10          |      |      |      |
| 24          | 030-032  | Capacitor, ceramic, 0.1 uf, 500 volt (C12)<br>(Erie #3877-00-ZSVO-104Z)             | l           |      |      |      |
| 25          | 041-253  | Resistor, fixed, composition, 75K, 1/2w, 5%<br>(R6) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF753J)           | ľ           |      |      |      |
| 26          | 041-129  | Resistor, fixed, composition, l.5 meg, lw, 5%<br>(R2) (MIL-R-ll:RC32GF155J)         | 1           |      |      |      |
| 27          | 041-017  | Resistor, fixed, composition, 33K, 1/2w, 5%<br>(R13) (MIL-R-11:RC20GF333J)          | 1           |      |      |      |
| 28          | 471-435  | Screw, machine, 4-40 NC-2A by 1/2 in.,<br>fillister hd Phillips, brass cad plt      | 4           |      |      |      |
| 29          | 502-002  | Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-40)                                 | 4           |      |      |      |
| 30          | 492-008  | Nut, plain hex, 4-40 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-42)                             | 4           |      |      |      |
| 31          | 180-017  | Terminal Strip, 9 terminal (Cinch Jones #9-170)                                     | 2           |      |      |      |
| 32          | 492-008  | Nut, plain hex, 4-40 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-42)                             | 2           |      |      |      |
| 33          | 502-002  | Washer, #4 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-40)                                 | 2           |      |      |      |
| 34          | 020-029  | Relay, sensitive, spdt (K7) (Sigma<br>#26-RJ-12,000W)                               | 1           |      |      |      |
| 35          | 471-067  | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23) | 24          |      |      |      |
| 36          | 502-003  | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                 | 24          |      |      |      |
| 37          | 020-036  | Relay, 5pdt (K8) (Philtrol #33BDC-24-5C-13)                                         | 1           |      |      |      |
| 38          | 020-034  | Relay, 3 pole (K2 thru K6) (Philtrol<br>#33BDC-24-3C-13)                            | 5           |      |      |      |
| 39.         | 471-470  | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1-1/2 in., stl<br>cad plt (MS35208-33)                | 2           |      |      |      |
| 40          | 501-009  | Washer, #6 flat, stl cad plt (MS15795-206)                                          | 2           | 1    |      |      |
| 41          | 502-003  | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                 | 2           |      |      |      |
| 42          | 492-009  | Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                             | 2           |      |      |      |
| 43          | 580-013  | Suppressor, noise (Sprague)                                                         | 4           |      |      |      |
| 44          | 471-071  | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., pan hd<br>Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-27) | 4           |      |      |      |
| 45          | 502-003  | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                 | 4           |      |      |      |
|             |          |                                                                                     |             |      |      |      |

| FIG.8        | AMPEX     |                                                                                                         | QTY.        | USE  | EFFE | CTIVE |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|-------|
| INDEX<br>NO. | PART NO.  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                             | PER<br>ASSY | CODE | ON   | THRU  |
| 7-20-        |           |                                                                                                         |             |      |      |       |
| 46           | 492-034   | Nut, plain hex, special 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt                                                         | 4           |      |      |       |
| 47           | 172-030   | Lug, solder (Cinch-Jones #Y140)                                                                         | 3           |      |      |       |
| 48           | 180-029   | Terminal Strip, 3 terminal, w/marker strip<br>(Cinch-Jones #3-140)                                      | 1           |      |      |       |
| 49           | 471-067   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/4 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-23)                     | 2           |      |      |       |
| 50           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS 35338-41)                                                    | 2           |      |      |       |
| 51           | 492-009   | Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                                                 | 2           |      |      |       |
| 52           | 172-019   | Lug, solder, brass (Cinch-Jones #Y-142)                                                                 | 2           |      |      |       |
| 53           | 471-338   | Screw, machine, 6-32 NC-2A by 1/2 in., 82 <sup>0</sup><br>flat hd Phillips, stl cad plt<br>(MS35192-27) | 1           |      | 1    |       |
| 54           | 502-003   | Washer, #6 spring lock, stl cad plt<br>(MS35338-41)                                                     | 1           |      |      |       |
| 55           | 492-009   | Nut, plain hex, 6-32 NC-2B, stl cad plt<br>(MS35649-62)                                                 | 1           |      |      |       |
| 56           | 302-042   | Clamp, cable, white nylon (Dakota<br>#2Cl-50/2Cl-50A)                                                   | 1           |      | i    |       |
| 57           | 310612310 | Cable Assembly, pushbutton control chassis                                                              | 1           |      |      |       |
| 58           | 141-001   | Connector, plug, male, 37 contact<br>(MS3106B28-21P)                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 59           | 302-002   | Clamp, cable, w/bushing (AN3057-16A)                                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 60           | 260-011   | Grommet, neoprene (MS35489-19)                                                                          | 1           |      |      |       |
| 61           | 310024910 | Identification Plate                                                                                    | 1           |      |      |       |
| 62           | 471-463   | Screw, machine, 12-24 NC-2A by 3/8 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt                                 | 4           |      |      |       |
|              | 471-087   | Screw, machine, 10-32 NF-2A by 3/8 in., pan<br>hd Phillips, stl cad plt (MS35208-53)                    | 4           |      | 1    |       |
| 63           | 502-052   | Washer, #12 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt                                                           | 4           |      |      |       |
|              | 502-016   | Washer, #10 lock, external tooth, stl cad plt<br>(MS35335-32)                                           | 4           |      |      |       |
| 64           | 310026410 | Chassis Assembly, pushbutton control welded                                                             | 1           |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                         | ·           |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                         |             |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                         |             |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                         | ]           |      |      |       |
|              |           |                                                                                                         | ļ           |      |      |       |

## TM-4 SPARE PARTS LIST

NOTE: All fractional quantities should be rounded off to the nearest whole number.

\* Refer to last page.

| QTY          | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6                                     | REFERENCE                 |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| ONE/<br>SITE |                | Head Assembly                                                  |                           |
| .25          | 310349510      | • Guide Assy                                                   |                           |
| 1            | 310202810      | • Spring                                                       |                           |
| 1            | 310349710      | • Ring Guide, Ceramic                                          |                           |
| ONE/<br>SITE |                | . Head Cable and Box Assy                                      |                           |
|              |                | Photosense Assembly                                            |                           |
| .25          | 310030910      | • Photosense Head Assy                                         | Photosensor<br>Assembly   |
| • 5          | 310028710      | <ul> <li>Card Assy, Power Supply</li> <li>+12 vdc</li> </ul>   | * Photo Elect.<br>Chassis |
| • 5          | 310028810      | <ul> <li>Card Assy, Power Supply</li> <li>-10 vdc</li> </ul>   | * Photo Elect.<br>Chassis |
| • 5          | 310028910      | <ul> <li>Card Assy, Power Supply</li> <li>+6 vdc</li> </ul>    | * Photo Elect.<br>Chassis |
| .25          | 310029910      | • Relay, Holding (Kl,K2)                                       | * Photo Elect.<br>Chassis |
| 1            | 013-156        | • Diode, zener 6 v, w/mtg<br>Hardware (CR3)                    | Photo Elect.<br>Chassis   |
| 1            | 013-145        | <ul> <li>Diode, zener 10v, w/mtg<br/>Hardware (CR1)</li> </ul> | Photo Elect.<br>Chassis   |

| · · · · · |                |                                              |                           |
|-----------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| QTY       | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6                   | REFERENCE                 |
| 1         | 013-146        | • Diode, zener, l2v, w/mtg<br>Hardware (CR2) | Photo Elect.<br>Chassis   |
| • 5       | 310050710      | • Packet Assy, D.C. Amplifier                | * Photo Elect.<br>Chassis |
| • 5       | 310055710      | • Packet Assy, Phantastron                   | * Used on<br>310058810    |
| •5        | 310050810      | • Packet Assy, Schmitt trigger               | *                         |
| • 5       | 310068810      | • Packet Assy, Relay driver                  | *                         |
| • 5       | 310171210      | . Packet Assy, output driver                 | *                         |
|           |                | Hold Down Knob Assembly                      |                           |
| 1         | 310014410      | . Knob Assy, Reel Hold Down                  | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
| •5        | 310049110      | . Handle Assy                                | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
| 6         | 310065910      | . Spring, Hold Down                          | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
| 1         | 310022610      | . Pad, Turntable                             | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
| l pkg     | 310019510      | . Shim, spacer                               | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
| 6         | 420-010        | . Ball, nylon, 1/8 dia.                      | Reel Hold<br>Down         |
|           |                | IBM Hold Down Knob                           |                           |
| .25       | 310008410      | . Hold Down Knob Assy                        | IBM Hold Down<br>Knob     |
| 3         | 310034210      | . Knob, Hold Down                            | IBM Hold Down<br>Knob     |

| QTY          | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6         | REFERENCE                            |
|--------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1            | 310090010      | . Ring, Hold Down                  | IBM Hold Down<br>Knob                |
| 1            | 310034010      | • Pad, Turntable, Hold Down        | IBM Hold Down<br>Knob                |
| ONE/<br>SITE | 310008910      | Reel Motor Assembly                | Reel Motor<br>Assembly               |
|              |                | Capstan Roller Assembly            |                                      |
| • 5          | 310084110      | • Capstan Roller Assy, Upper       | Quad Ring on<br>Capstan              |
| • 5          | 310084210      | • Capstan Roller Assy, Lower       | Quad Ring on<br>Capstan              |
| 2            | 310176514      | Molded Rubber Roller &<br>Bearings | Replacement<br>for 841 & 842<br>only |
|              |                |                                    | Unity                                |
|              |                | Vacuum Chamber Assembly            |                                      |
| ONE/<br>SITE | 310074010      | . Door, plate glass                | Vacuum<br>Chamber                    |
| 2            | 310192110      | • Spring, door retainer            | Vacuum<br>Chamber                    |
| 1.           | 310036710      | • Spring Latch, thread lever       | Vacuum<br>Chamber                    |
| • 5          | 310037910      | . Latch, thread lever              | Vacuum<br>Chamber                    |
|              |                | Tension Arm Assembly               |                                      |
| .5           | 310208710      | • Cable Assembly, Long             | Tension Arm                          |
| • 5          | 310208810      | . Cable Assembly, Short            | Tension Arm                          |

| QTY | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6           | REFERENCE              |
|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 4   | 310209010      | • Spring Tension                     | Tension Arm            |
| 2   | 310209110      | . Shackle                            | Cable Anchor           |
| 6   | 310019910      | • Roller, Tape guide                 | Tension Arm            |
| 1   | 310074910      | . Support                            | For Tape<br>Guide      |
|     |                | Capstan Drive                        |                        |
| 1   | 310022310      | . Belt                               | Capstan Drive          |
| .25 | 310021810      | . Spring                             | Belt Idler             |
| 2   | 421-001        | . Bearing, ball                      | Idler Arm              |
| 2   | 310033910      | . Washer, fiber                      | Pulley, belt<br>Idler  |
| 1   | 431-006        | . Retainer, spring                   | Pulley, belt<br>Idler  |
| 1   | 310034710      | . Roller, drive belt                 | Belt Idler             |
|     |                | Vacuum Motor Assembly                |                        |
| .25 | 310153310      | . Filter                             | Vacuum Motor           |
| 1   | 432-004        | • O-Ring, synthetic rubber           | Vacuum Motor           |
| 2   | 650-154        | • Brushes                            | Vacuum Motor<br>(Lamb) |
| 1   | 310074710      | . Housing Assembly                   | ** Vac. Motor          |
| 1   | 592-030        | • Motor, vacuum unit 4.6 amp<br>150v | ** Vac. Motor          |
| 3   | 169-019        | • Connector, contact pin             | ** Vac. Motor          |
| 1   | 169-049        | • Connector, plug                    | ** Vac. Motor          |

| QTY | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6                 | REFERENCE                                     |
|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1   | 171-016        | • Connector, solderless ring<br>tongue #10 | ** Vac. Motor                                 |
|     |                | Capstan Assemblies                         |                                               |
| 1   | 310280410      | • Capstan Assembly Std GE407M              | W/Quad Ring                                   |
| 1   | 310083710      | . Actuator Assembly                        | 1-1/2" X<br>3-1/4 Diam.                       |
|     |                | Servo Control Assembly                     |                                               |
| 4   | 582-022        | • Rectifier, selenium, #40LA               | CR15 thru<br>CR18                             |
| 2   | 020-072        | • Relay, mercury wetted                    | K12, & K13                                    |
| .25 | 310259410      | • Contact Assembly,<br>lower               | Servo Control<br>Assembly                     |
| .25 | 310259310      | • Contact Assembly,<br>upper               | Servo Control<br>Assembly                     |
| 6   | 310044110      | • Spring contact centering                 | Servo Control<br>Assembly                     |
| 1   | 310262910      | . Dashpot Assy, servo damping              | Servo Control<br>Assembly                     |
| A/R | 310279110      | • Servo Contact, Adj.<br>(Replacement Kit) | Bill Material<br>Install Dwg.<br>Instructions |
| 6   | 310082210      | . Diode Assembly 1N2069                    | CR 17, 26, 16,<br>21, 15, 18                  |
| 2   | 013-271        | • Thyractor, Transient suppressor          |                                               |
| 2   | 310082310      | . Capacitor Assy 0.1µf 500v                | (cl0)(Cll)                                    |
| 1   | 310228210      | . Resistor Assy, 50 ohm 25w, 5%            | R 50                                          |

| QTY | PART<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION<br>1 2 3 4 5 6                                  | REFERENCE    |
|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1   | 310082710      | <ul> <li>Resistor Assy, 300 ohm 25w,</li> <li>3%</li> </ul> | (R9,R11)     |
| 1   | 310082410      | <ul> <li>Resistor Assy, 35 ohm, 25w,</li> <li>3%</li> </ul> | R19          |
|     |                | Manual Control Panel                                        |              |
| 2   | 060-001        | . Lamp, incadescent, 6.3 volt                               | Push buttons |

\* All of these cards are not needed for any one assembly. Choose only those which match your system.

\*\* These items should be combined as an assembly for quick change over.

#### SDS TM-407 TECHNICAL MANUAL ADDENDUM SECTION I

1-23. Page 1-6.

Under DRIVE CONTROLS change item #3 from "Hi/Lo Speed Select" to "Hi/Lo Speed Indication".

1-23. Page 1-7.

In Table 1-1, delete the row of information about photosensor chassis.

1-23. Page 1-9.

- Change "Rewind time, Forward Direction: 3 minutes, maximum" to read Rewind Time, Forward Direction: 3.2 minutes, nominal 2400 ft. tape, 150 ips
- Change "Rewind Time, Reverse Direction: 3 minutes, maximum" to read Rewind Time, Reverse Direction: 3.2 minutes, nominal 2400 ft. tape, 150 ips

### SECTION II

2-2. Page 2-1.

Delete "...photosensor chassis assembly..."

2-9. Page 2-2.

Delete "...photosensor chassis assembly..."

2-14 and 2-15. Page 2-4.

Delete completly.

Figure 2-2. Page 2-5.

Delete photosensor assemblies from drawing.

2-21 and 2-22. Pages 2-9 and 2-10.

Delete completly.

#### SECTION IV

Figure 4-4. Page 4-4.

Use new figure provided.

4-21, 4-22, 4-23 and 4-24. Pages 4-6 and 4-7.

Delete completly.

4-35. Page 4-10.

Change first sentence from "When power is... to the bridge rectifier." to "When power is first applied to the transport electronics assembly, time delay relay Kll actuates after 60 seconds. Kl4 now energizes and 400 vac power from the secondary of Tl is applied to the bridge rectifier."

4-61. Page 4-16.

Change paragraph to read as follows: "Reel motors receive power through relay Kl from the -60 vdc supply when Kl is energized. The motors are grounded through contactors Sl6 and Sl7."

4-63, 4-64, 6-65, 4-66, 4-67, and 4-68. Pages 4-16, 4-17, and 4-18.

Change paragraphs to read as follows:

\*

4-63. When AUTOMATIC-MANUAL Switch S13 is set to the AUTOMATIC position, relay K8 is energized by -24 vdc from the power supply section. Contact K8C opens and disconnects S8, S9, S10 and S12 from ground. Contact K8B disconnects ground from one side of the primary of primary of pulse transformer T9, allowing external control signals to be applied to this side of the transformer. Contact K8A disconnects the voltage used for manual control of the actuators. Contact K8D disconnects ground from one side of the primary of pulse transformer T8, thus allowing external control signals to be applied to this side of the transformer. Contact K8E connects pins <u>k</u> and <u>m</u> of receptacle J2 J2 which may be used for any additional customer requirements.

4-64. MANUAL CONTROL. When AUTOMATIC-MANUAL Switch Sl3 is set to the MANUAL position, relay K8 is de-energized. Contact K8C closes and connects S8, S9, Sl0 and Sl2 to ground. The -24 vdc at J2 pin d is routed through STOP switch Sll to one side of the coils of relays K3, K4, K5, and K6.

4-65. When the DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton S10 is momentarily pressed, a circuit from -24 vdc to ground is established through the coil of K4, energizing the relay. Contact K4B closes and provides the path to ground to hold K4 energized. Contact K4C opens and disconnects -24 vdc from DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton S12, providing an interlock circuit that prevents shifting the reverse actuator to ON when the forward actuator is ON. Contact K4A applies +14 vdc to pin <u>n</u> of plug P2, energizing the forward actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. When the STOP pushbutton S11 is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from forward relay K4, de-energizing the relay. Contact K4C closes and reconnects -24 vdc to DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton S12. Contact K4A disconnects the +14 vdc from pin <u>n</u> of plug P2 and connects it to pin <u>g</u>, energizing the forward actuator to OFF as described in paragraph 4-45.

4-66. When the DRIVE REVERSE pushbutton Sl2 is momentarily pressed, a circuit from -24 vdc to ground is established through the coil of K5, energizing the relay. Contact K5B closes and provides the path to ground to hold K5 energized. Contact K5C opens and disconnects -24 vdc from DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton Sl0, providing an interlock circuit that prevents shifting the forward actuator to ON when the reverse actuator is ON. Contact K5A applies +14 vdc to pin <u>f</u> of plug P2, energizing the reverse actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. When the STOP pushbutton Sl1 is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from reverse relay K5, de-energizing the relay. Contact K5C closes and reconnects -24 vdc to DRIVE FORWARD pushbutton Sl0. Contact K5A disconnects +14 vdc from pin <u>f</u> of plug P2 and connects it to pin <u>c</u>, energizing the reverse actuator to OFF as described in paragraph 4-45.

4-67. When the FAST FORWARD pushbutton S8 is momentarily pressed a circuit is established through the coil of K6 energizing the relay. Contact K6A closes, holding the relay energized. Contact K6B closes, energizing speed change/relay K2. Contacts K2B and K2C close, switching the capstan motor to high speed. Contact K6C provides the ground necessary to energize K4. Contact K4A supplies +14 vdc to pin <u>n</u> of P2, energizing the forward actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. This provides a capstan drive fast forward mode. When the STOP pushbutton S11 is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from K6, de-energizing the relay. This, in turn, de-energizes speed change relay K2 which returns the capstan motor to low speed. At the same time K4 de-energizes which disconnects +14 vdc from pin <u>n</u> of P2 and connects it to pin <u>q</u>. This energizes the forward actuator OFF.

4-68. When the FAST REVERSE pushbutton S9 is momentarily pressed a circuit is established through the coil of K3, energizing the relay.

Contact K3A closes, holding the relay energized. Contact K3B closes, energizing speed change relay K2. Contacts K2B and K2C close, switching the capstan motor to high speed. Contact K3C provides the ground necessary to energize K5. Contact K5A supplies +14 vdc to pin <u>f</u> of P2, energizing the reverse actuator to ON as described in paragraph 4-45. This provides a capstan drive fast reverse mode. When the STOP pushbutton S11 is momentarily pressed, the -24 vdc is disconnected from K3, de-energizing the relay. This, in turn, de-energized speed change relay K2 which returns the capstan motor to low speed. At the same time K5 de-energizes which disconnects +14 vdc from pin <u>f</u> of P2 and connects it to pin <u>c</u>. This energizes the reverse actuator OFF.

4-75, 4-76, 4-77. Page 4-19.

Change paragraphs to read as follows:

4-75. REEL SENSING. (See Figure 6-1.) Reel sensing post S15 is used to connect one side of reel-sense relay K7 to ground whenever metallized leader tape passes over the post. The voltage on the other side of relay K7 is derived from the +500 vdc power supply. A voltage divider consisting of resistors R2, R6, and R13 provides a voltage of approximately +25 vdc at the junction of R2 and R6. The +25 vdc is used to charge capacitor C6 during periods when relay K7 is not grounded. When reel-sense relay K7 is grounded by the sensing post, capacitor C6 discharges through the relay and energizes it. Contact K7A of the energized relay disconnects the ground from one side of the safety relay K1 and connects the ground to K7, holding the relay energized until capacitor C6 has almost completely discharged, at which time relay K7 will de-energize.

4-76. During the time that relay K7 is energized, safety relay K1 is de-energized and will perform in a similar manner to that described under Tape-Threading and Tension-Arm Limit Switches, with the exception that the brakes will not be applied and that -24 vdc will be applied to the reel motors.

4-77. Capacitor C6 discharges in approximately 0.5 seconds and relay K7 de-energizes; safety relay K1 then returns to its normal energized condition.

4-81 through 4-99. Pages 4-20 through 4-26.

Delete completely.

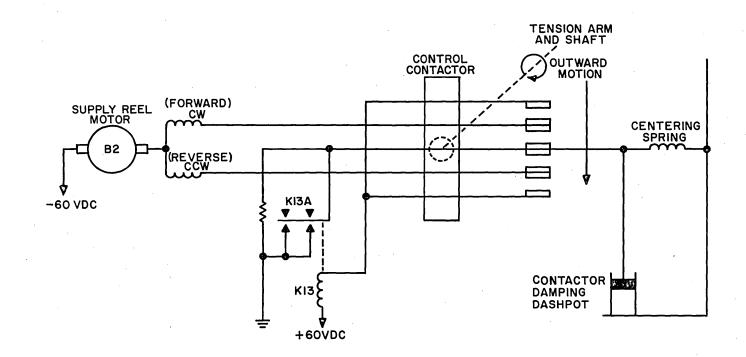


Figure 4-4. Supply Reel Servo Control System

#### SECTION V

5-21, 5-22. Pages 5-14, 5-15.

Delete completly.

Figure 5-7. Page 5-16.

Delete completly.

5-35. Page 5-35 and 5-36.

In Table 5-3, delete rows 24, 25, 28 and 29.

5-35. Pages 5-36, 5-37 and 5-38.

Change Table 5-4 to read as follows:

Table 5-4. Relay Function List

|    | RELAY                               | CONTACT      | FUNCTION                                                                                                |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Kl | Safety                              | KlA          | Applies 117 vac to vacuum unit<br>motor and capstan drive motor                                         |
|    |                                     | KlB          | Applies -24 vdc to pushbutton con-<br>trol assembly for operation of<br>control relays when Kl4A closed |
|    |                                     | KIC          | Provides return of actuators to<br>OFF position when Kl is de-<br>energized (Automatic Mode only)       |
|    |                                     | KlD          | Optional circuit - can be used<br>with warning light                                                    |
|    |                                     | KlE          | Applies -60 vdc to one side of<br>reel motors                                                           |
| К2 | Capstan Drive Motor<br>Speed Select | K2A          | Applies 6.3 vac to LOW or HIGH speed indicator                                                          |
|    |                                     | К2В &<br>К2С | Applies 117 vac to LOW or HIGH<br>speed winding of capstan drive<br>motor                               |

## Table 5-4. Relay Function List (Cont)

| RELAY                   | CONTACT | FUNCTION                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| K3 Manual Fast Reverse  | K 3A    | Holding contacts for relay K3                                                             |
|                         | К3В     | Provides ground for K2 relay                                                              |
|                         | K3C     | Provides ground for reverse relay<br>K5                                                   |
| K4 Manual Drive Forward | K4A     | Applies control signal for forward actuator ON/OFF operation                              |
|                         | K4B     | Holding contacts for relay K4                                                             |
|                         | K4C     | Provides interlock for reverse<br>relay K5                                                |
| K5 Manual Drive Reverse | К5А     | Applies control signal for re-<br>verse actuator ON/OFF operation                         |
|                         | К5В     | Holding contacts for relay K5                                                             |
|                         | К5С     | Provides interlock for forward<br>relay K4                                                |
| K6 Manual Fast Forward  | К6А     | Holding contacts for relay K6                                                             |
|                         | К6В     | Provides ground for K2 relay                                                              |
|                         | К6С     | Provides ground for forward re-<br>lay K4                                                 |
| K7 End Reel Sensing     | K7A     | Opens ground circuit of relays<br>K3, K4, K5, and K6 placing<br>transport in standby mode |
| K8 Automatic/Manual     | K8A     | Opens +14 vdc circuit to remove<br>power from pushbutton control<br>assembly circuits     |
|                         | K8B     | Removes ground from reverse ac-<br>tuator command signal cut-out                          |
|                         |         |                                                                                           |

# Table 5-4. Relay Function List (Cont)

| RELAY                         | CONTACT             | FUNCTION                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| K8 Automatic/Manual<br>(Cont) | K8C                 | Removes ground from manual push-<br>button function switches                             |
|                               | K8D                 | Removes ground from reverse ac-<br>tuator command signal cutout                          |
|                               | K8E                 | Optional circuit                                                                         |
| K9 Overload                   | К9А &<br>К9В        | Removes high voltage applied to V1, V12, V13, V14, and V15                               |
|                               | К9С                 | Optional circuit, used in con-<br>juction with KlD & Kl4D                                |
| Kll "Ready" Delay             | K11-3<br>&<br>K11-9 | Time delay before power is ap-<br>plied to Kl4 relay                                     |
| Kl2 (Mercury Relay)           | Kl2A                | Shorts out Rll to apply full power to takeup reel motor                                  |
| Kl3 (Mercury Relay)           | Kl 3A               | Shorts out Rl2 to apply full power to supply reel motor                                  |
| Kl4 (Slave Relay)             | Kl4A                | Applies -24 vdc to pushbutton<br>control panel when KlB closed                           |
|                               | Kl4B                | Holding contacts for Kl4 coil                                                            |
|                               | K14C                | Completes circuit from Tl sec-<br>ondary supplying 500 vac to rec-<br>tifier bridge TB14 |
|                               | Kl4D                | Optional circuit                                                                         |
|                               | Kl4E                | Disconnects Kll heater from<br>ll7 vac line when Kll contacts<br>close                   |
|                               |                     |                                                                                          |

5-53. Page 5-60.

Delete completly.

Figure 5-23. Page 5-61.

Delete completly.

#### SECTION VI

Figure 6-1. Page 6-3.

Use new schematic provided.

Figure 6-2. Page 6-5.

Use new schematic provided.

Figure 6-4. Page 6-9.

Use new schematic provided.

Figure 6-5. Page 6-11.

Delete figure.

Figure 6-6. Page 6-13.

Delete figure.

Figure 6-7. Page 6-15.

Delete figure.